# **Kerberos Application Developer Guide**

Release 1.22-final

**MIT** 

# **CONTENTS**

1	Developing with GSSAPI	1
2	Year 2038 considerations for uses of krb5_timestamp	13
3	Differences between Heimdal and MIT Kerberos API	15
4	Initial credentials	17
5	Principal manipulation and parsing	23
6	Complete reference - API and datatypes	25
In	ndex	269

### **DEVELOPING WITH GSSAPI**

The GSSAPI (Generic Security Services API) allows applications to communicate securely using Kerberos 5 or other security mechanisms. We recommend using the GSSAPI (or a higher-level framework which encompasses GSSAPI, such as SASL) for secure network communication over using the libkrb5 API directly.

GSSAPIv2 is specified in RFC 2743 and RFC 2744. Also see RFC 7546 for a description of how to use the GSSAPI in a client or server program.

This documentation will describe how various ways of using the GSSAPI will behave with the krb5 mechanism as implemented in MIT krb5, as well as krb5-specific extensions to the GSSAPI.

# 1.1 Name types

A GSSAPI application can name a local or remote entity by calling gss\_import\_name, specifying a name type and a value. The following name types are supported by the krb5 mechanism:

- GSS\_C\_NT\_HOSTBASED\_SERVICE: The value should be a string of the form service or service@hostname. This is the most common way to name target services when initiating a security context, and is the most likely name type to work across multiple mechanisms.
- GSS\_KRB5\_NT\_PRINCIPAL\_NAME: The value should be a principal name string. This name type only works with the krb5 mechanism, and is defined in the <gssapi\_gssapi\_krb5.h> header.
- GSS\_C\_NT\_USER\_NAME or GSS\_C\_NULL\_OID: The value is treated as an unparsed principal name string, as above. These name types may work with mechanisms other than krb5, but will have different interpretations in those mechanisms. GSS\_C\_NT\_USER\_NAME is intended to be used with a local username, which will parse into a single-component principal in the default realm.
- GSS\_C\_NT\_ANONYMOUS: The value is ignored. The anonymous principal is used, allowing a client to authenticate to a server without asserting a particular identity (which may or may not be allowed by a particular server or Kerberos realm).
- GSS\_C\_NT\_MACHINE\_UID\_NAME: The value is uid\_t object. On Unix-like systems, the username of the uid is looked up in the system user database and the resulting username is parsed as a principal name.
- GSS\_C\_NT\_STRING\_UID\_NAME: As above, but the value is a decimal string representation of the uid.
- GSS\_C\_NT\_EXPORT\_NAME: The value must be the result of a gss\_export\_name call.
- GSS\_KRB5\_NT\_ENTERPRISE\_NAME: The value should be a krb5 enterprise name string (see RFC 6806 section 5), in the form user@suffix. This name type is used to convey alias names, and is defined in the <gssapi/gssapi\_krb5.h> header. (New in release 1.17.)
- GSS\_KRB5\_NT\_X509\_CERT: The value should be an X.509 certificate encoded according to RFC 5280. This name form can be used for the desired\_name parameter of gss\_acquire\_cred\_impersonate\_name(), to identify the S4U2Self user by certificate. (New in release 1.19.)

### 1.2 Initiator credentials

A GSSAPI client application uses gss\_init\_sec\_context to establish a security context. The *initiator\_cred\_handle* parameter determines what tickets are used to establish the connection. An application can either pass GSS\_C\_NO\_CREDENTIAL to use the default client credential, or it can use gss\_acquire\_cred beforehand to acquire an initiator credential. The call to gss\_acquire\_cred may include a *desired\_name* parameter, or it may pass GSS\_C\_NO\_NAME if it does not have a specific name preference.

If the desired name for a krb5 initiator credential is a host-based name, it is converted to a principal name of the form service/hostname in the local realm, where *hostname* is the local hostname if not specified. The hostname will be canonicalized using forward name resolution, and possibly also using reverse name resolution depending on the value of the **rdns** variable in libdefaults.

If a desired name is specified in the call to gss\_acquire\_cred, the krb5 mechanism will attempt to find existing tickets for that client principal name in the default credential cache or collection. If the default cache type does not support a collection, and the default cache contains credentials for a different principal than the desired name, a GSS\_S\_CRED\_UNAVAIL error will be returned with a minor code indicating a mismatch.

If no existing tickets are available for the desired name, but the name has an entry in the default client keytab\_definition, the krb5 mechanism will acquire initial tickets for the name using the default client keytab.

If no desired name is specified, credential acquisition will be deferred until the credential is used in a call to gss\_init\_sec\_context or gss\_inquire\_cred. If the call is to gss\_init\_sec\_context, the target name will be used to choose a client principal name using the credential cache selection facility. (This facility might, for instance, try to choose existing tickets for a client principal in the same realm as the target service). If there are no existing tickets for the chosen principal, but it is present in the default client keytab, the krb5 mechanism will acquire initial tickets using the keytab.

If the target name cannot be used to select a client principal (because the credentials are used in a call to gss\_inquire\_cred), or if the credential cache selection facility cannot choose a principal for it, the default credential cache will be selected if it exists and contains tickets.

If the default credential cache does not exist, but the default client keytab does, the krb5 mechanism will try to acquire initial tickets for the first principal in the default client keytab.

If the krb5 mechanism acquires initial tickets using the default client keytab, the resulting tickets will be stored in the default cache or collection, and will be refreshed by future calls to gss\_acquire\_cred as they approach their expire time.

# 1.3 Acceptor names

A GSSAPI server application uses gss\_accept\_sec\_context to establish a security context based on tokens provided by the client. The *acceptor\_cred\_handle* parameter determines what keytab\_definition entries may be authenticated to by the client, if the krb5 mechanism is used.

The simplest choice is to pass **GSS\_C\_NO\_CREDENTIAL** as the acceptor credential. In this case, clients may authenticate to any service principal in the default keytab (typically DEFKTNAME, or the value of the **KRB5\_KTNAME** environment variable). This is the recommended approach if the server application has no specific requirements to the contrary.

A server may acquire an acceptor credential with gss\_acquire\_cred and a *cred\_usage* of **GSS\_C\_ACCEPT** or **GSS\_C\_BOTH**. If the *desired\_name* parameter is **GSS\_C\_NO\_NAME**, then clients will be allowed to authenticate to any service principal in the default keytab, just as if no acceptor credential was supplied.

If a server wishes to specify a *desired\_name* to gss\_acquire\_cred, the most common choice is a host-based name. If the host-based *desired\_name* contains just a *service*, then clients will be allowed to authenticate to any host-based service principal (that is, a principal of the form service/hostname@REALM) for the named service, regardless of hostname

or realm, as long as it is present in the default keytab. If the input name contains both a *service* and a *hostname*, clients will be allowed to authenticate to any host-based principal for the named service and hostname, regardless of realm.

**Note:** If a *hostname* is specified, it will be canonicalized using forward name resolution, and possibly also using reverse name resolution depending on the value of the **rdns** variable in libdefaults.

**Note:** If the **ignore\_acceptor\_hostname** variable in libdefaults is enabled, then *hostname* will be ignored even if one is specified in the input name.

**Note:** In MIT krb5 versions prior to 1.10, and in Heimdal's implementation of the krb5 mechanism, an input name with just a *service* is treated like an input name of service@localhostname, where *localhostname* is the string returned by gethostname().

If the *desired\_name* is a krb5 principal name or a local system name type which is mapped to a krb5 principal name, clients will only be allowed to authenticate to that principal in the default keytab.

### 1.4 Name Attributes

In release 1.8 or later, the gss\_inquire\_name and gss\_get\_name\_attribute functions, specified in RFC 6680, can be used to retrieve name attributes from the *src\_name* returned by gss\_accept\_sec\_context. The following attributes are defined when the krb5 mechanism is used:

• "auth-indicators" attribute:

This attribute will be included in the gss\_inquire\_name output if the ticket contains authentication indicators. One indicator is returned per invocation of gss\_get\_name\_attribute, so multiple invocations may be necessary to retrieve all of the indicators from the ticket. (New in release 1.15.)

### 1.5 Credential store extensions

Beginning with release 1.11, the following GSSAPI extensions declared in <gssapi\_ext.h> can be used to specify how credentials are acquired or stored:

```
struct gss_key_value_element_struct {
    const char *key;
    const char *value;
};
typedef struct gss_key_value_element_struct gss_key_value_element_desc;

struct gss_key_value_set_struct {
    OM_uint32 count;
    gss_key_value_element_desc *elements;
};
typedef const struct gss_key_value_set_struct gss_key_value_set_desc;
typedef const gss_key_value_set_desc *gss_const_key_value_set_t;

OM_uint32 gss_acquire_cred_from(OM_uint32 *minor_status,
```

(continues on next page)

1.4. Name Attributes 3

(continued from previous page)

```
const gss_name_t desired_name,
                                OM_uint32 time_req,
                                const gss_OID_set desired_mechs,
                                gss_cred_usage_t cred_usage,
                                gss_const_key_value_set_t cred_store,
                                gss_cred_id_t *output_cred_handle,
                                gss_OID_set *actual_mechs,
                                OM_uint32 *time_rec);
OM_uint32 gss_store_cred_into(OM_uint32 *minor_status,
                              gss_cred_id_t input_cred_handle,
                              gss_cred_usage_t cred_usage,
                              const gss_OID desired_mech,
                              OM_uint32 overwrite_cred,
                              OM_uint32 default_cred,
                              gss_const_key_value_set_t cred_store,
                              gss_OID_set *elements_stored,
                              gss_cred_usage_t *cred_usage_stored);
```

The additional *cred\_store* parameter allows the caller to specify information about how the credentials should be obtained and stored. The following options are supported by the krb5 mechanism:

- **ccache**: For acquiring initiator credentials, the name of the credential cache to which the handle will refer. For storing credentials, the name of the cache or collection where the credentials will be stored (see below).
- **client\_keytab**: For acquiring initiator credentials, the name of the keytab which will be used, if necessary, to refresh the credentials in the cache.
- **keytab**: For acquiring acceptor credentials, the name of the keytab to which the handle will refer. In release 1.19 and later, this option also determines the keytab to be used for verification when initiator credentials are acquired using a password and verified.
- **password**: For acquiring initiator credentials, this option instructs the mechanism to acquire fresh credentials into a unique memory credential cache. This option may not be used with the **ccache** or **client\_keytab** options, and a *desired\_name* must be specified. (New in release 1.19.)
- **reache**: For acquiring acceptor credentials, the name of the replay cache to be used when processing the initiator tokens. (New in release 1.13.)
- **verify**: For acquiring initiator credentials, this option instructs the mechanism to verify the credentials by obtaining a ticket to a service with a known key. The service key is obtained from the keytab specified with the **keytab** option or the default keytab. The value may be the name of a principal in the keytab, or the empty string. If the empty string is given, any host service principal in the keytab may be used. (New in release 1.19.)

In release 1.20 or later, if a collection name is specified for **cache** in a call to gss\_store\_cred\_into(), an existing cache for the client principal within the collection will be selected, or a new cache will be created within the collection. If *overwrite\_cred* is false and the selected credential cache already exists, a **GSS\_S\_DUPLICATE\_ELEMENT** error will be returned. If *default\_cred* is true, the primary cache of the collection will be switched to the selected cache.

# 1.6 Importing and exporting credentials

The following GSSAPI extensions can be used to import and export credentials (declared in <gssapi\_ext. h>):

The first function serializes a GSSAPI credential handle into a buffer; the second unseralizes a buffer into a GSSAPI credential handle. Serializing a credential does not destroy it. If any of the mechanisms used in *cred\_handle* do not support serialization, gss\_export\_cred will return **GSS\_S\_UNAVAILABLE**. As with other GSSAPI serialization functions, these extensions are only intended to work with a matching implementation on the other side; they do not serialize credentials in a standardized format.

A serialized credential may contain secret information such as ticket session keys. The serialization format does not protect this information from eavesdropping or tampering. The calling application must take care to protect the serialized credential when communicating it over an insecure channel or to an untrusted party.

A krb5 GSSAPI credential may contain references to a credential cache, a client keytab, an acceptor keytab, and a replay cache. These resources are normally serialized as references to their external locations (such as the filename of the credential cache). Because of this, a serialized krb5 credential can only be imported by a process with similar privileges to the exporter. A serialized credential should not be trusted if it originates from a source with lower privileges than the importer, as it may contain references to external credential cache, keytab, or replay cache resources not accessible to the originator.

An exception to the above rule applies when a krb5 GSSAPI credential refers to a memory credential cache, as is normally the case for delegated credentials received by gss\_accept\_sec\_context. In this case, the contents of the credential cache are serialized, so that the resulting token may be imported even if the original memory credential cache no longer exists.

# 1.7 Constrained delegation (S4U)

The Microsoft S4U2Self and S4U2Proxy Kerberos protocol extensions allow an intermediate service to acquire credentials from a client to a target service without requiring the client to delegate a ticket-granting ticket, if the KDC is configured to allow it.

To perform a constrained delegation operation, the intermediate service must submit to the KDC an "evidence ticket" from the client to the intermediate service. An evidence ticket can be acquired when the client authenticates to the intermediate service with Kerberos, or with an S4U2Self request if the KDC allows it. The MIT krb5 GSSAPI library represents an evidence ticket using a "proxy credential", which is a special kind of gss\_cred\_id\_t object whose underlying credential cache contains the evidence ticket and a krbtgt ticket for the intermediate service.

To acquire a proxy credential during client authentication, the service should first create an acceptor credential using the **GSS\_C\_BOTH** usage. The application should then pass this credential as the *acceptor\_cred\_handle* to gss\_accept\_sec\_context, and also pass a *delegated\_cred\_handle* output parameter to receive a proxy credential containing the evidence ticket. The output value of *delegated\_cred\_handle* may be a delegated ticket-granting ticket if the client sent one, or a proxy credential if not. If the library can determine that the client's ticket is not a valid evidence ticket, it will place **GSS\_C\_NO\_CREDENTIAL** in *delegated\_cred\_handle*.

To acquire a proxy credential using an S4U2Self request, the service can use the following GSSAPI extension:

The parameters to this function are similar to those of gss\_acquire\_cred, except that *icred* is used to make an S4U2Self request to the KDC for a ticket from *desired\_name* to the intermediate service. Both *icred* and *desired\_name* are required for this function; passing GSS\_C\_NO\_CREDENTIAL or GSS\_C\_NO\_NAME will cause the call to fail. *icred* must contain a krbtgt ticket for the intermediate service. The result of this operation is a proxy credential. (Prior to release 1.18, the result of this operation may be a regular credential for *desired\_name*, if the KDC issues a non-forwardable ticket.)

Once the intermediate service has a proxy credential, it can simply pass it to gss\_init\_sec\_context as the *initia-tor\_cred\_handle* parameter, and the desired service as the *target\_name* parameter. The GSSAPI library will present the krbtgt ticket and evidence ticket in the proxy credential to the KDC in an S4U2Proxy request; if the intermediate service has the appropriate permissions, the KDC will issue a ticket from the client to the target service. The GSSAPI library will then use this ticket to authenticate to the target service.

If an application needs to find out whether a credential it holds is a proxy credential and the name of the intermediate service, it can query the credential with the **GSS\_KRB5\_GET\_CRED\_IMPERSONATOR** OID (new in release 1.16, declared in <gssapi\_krb5.h>) using the gss\_inquire\_cred\_by\_oid extension (declared in <gssapi\_gssapi\_ext.h>):

If the call succeeds and *cred\_handle* is a proxy credential, *data\_set* will be set to a single-element buffer set containing the unparsed principal name of the intermediate service. If *cred\_handle* is not a proxy credential, *data\_set* will be set to an empty buffer set. If the library does not support the query, gss\_inquire\_cred\_by\_oid will return **GSS S UNAVAILABLE**.

# 1.8 Channel binding behavior and GSS\_C\_CHANNEL\_BOUND\_FLAG

GSSAPI channel bindings can be used to limit the scope of a context establishment token to a particular protected channel or endpoint, such as a TLS channel or server certificate. Channel bindings can be supplied via the *in-put\_chan\_bindings* parameter to either gss\_init\_sec\_context() or gss\_accept\_sec\_context().

If both the initiator and acceptor of a GSSAPI exchange supply matching channel bindings, GSS\_C\_CHANNEL\_BOUND\_FLAG will be included in the gss\_accept\_sec\_context() <code>ret\_flags</code> result. If either the initiator or acceptor (or both) do not supply channel bindings, the exchange will succeed, but GSS\_C\_CHANNEL\_BOUND\_FLAG will not be included in the return flags. If the acceptor and initiator both inlude channel bindings but they do not match, the exchange will fail.

If **GSS\_C\_CHANNEL\_BOUND\_FLAG** is included in the *req\_flags* parameter of gss\_init\_sec\_context(), the initiator will add the Microsoft KERB\_AP\_OPTIONS\_CBT extension to the Kerberos authenticator. This extension requests that the acceptor strictly enforce channel bindings, causing the exchange to fail if the acceptor supplies

channel bindings and the initiator does not. The KERB\_AP\_OPTIONS\_CBT extension will also be included if the **client\_aware\_channel\_bindings** variable is set to true in libdefaults.

Prior to release 1.19, **GSS\_C\_CHANNEL\_BOUND\_FLAG** is not implemented, and the exchange will fail if the acceptor supply channel bindings and the initiator does not (but not vice versa). Between releases 1.19 and 1.21, **GSS\_C\_CHANNEL\_BOUND\_FLAG** is not recognized as an initiator flag, so **client\_aware\_channel\_bindings** is the only way to cause KERB\_AP\_OPTIONS\_CBT to be included.

# 1.9 AEAD message wrapping

The following GSSAPI extensions (declared in <gssapi\_ext.h>) can be used to wrap and unwrap messages with additional "associated data" which is integrity-checked but is not included in the output buffer:

Wrap tokens created with gss\_wrap\_aead will successfully unwrap only if the same <code>input\_assoc\_buffer</code> contents are presented to gss\_unwrap\_aead.

# 1.10 IOV message wrapping

The following extensions (declared in <gssapi\_gssapi\_ext.h>) can be used for in-place encryption, fine-grained control over wrap token layout, and for constructing wrap tokens compatible with Microsoft DCE RPC:

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

The caller of gss\_wrap\_iov provides an array of gss\_iov\_buffer\_desc structures, each containing a type and a gss\_buffer\_desc structure. Valid types include:

- GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_TYPE\_DATA: A data buffer to be included in the token, and to be encrypted or decrypted in-place if the token is confidentiality-protected.
- GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_TYPE\_HEADER: The GSSAPI wrap token header and underlying cryptographic header.
- GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_TYPE\_TRAILER: The cryptographic trailer, if one is required.
- GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_TYPE\_PADDING: Padding to be combined with the data during encryption and decryption. (The implementation may choose to place padding in the trailer buffer, in which case it will set the padding buffer length to 0.)
- GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_TYPE\_STREAM: For unwrapping only, a buffer containing a complete wrap token in standard format to be unwrapped.
- GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_TYPE\_SIGN\_ONLY: A buffer to be included in the token's integrity protection checksum, but not to be encrypted or included in the token itself.

For gss\_wrap\_iov, the IOV list should contain one HEADER buffer, followed by zero or more SIGN\_ONLY buffers, followed by one or more DATA buffers, followed by a TRAILER buffer. The memory pointed to by the buffers is not required to be contiguous or in any particular order. If <code>conf\_req\_flag</code> is true, DATA buffers will be encrypted in-place, while SIGN\_ONLY buffers will not be modified.

The type of an output buffer may be combined with GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_FLAG\_ALLOCATE to request that gss\_wrap\_iov allocate the buffer contents. If gss\_wrap\_iov allocates a buffer, it sets the GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_FLAG\_ALLOCATED flag on the buffer type. gss\_release\_iov\_buffer can be used to release all allocated buffers within an iov list and unset their allocated flags. Here is an example of how gss\_wrap\_iov can be used with allocation requested (ctx is assumed to be a previously established gss\_ctx\_id\_t):

```
OM_uint32 major, minor;
gss_iov_buffer_desc iov[4];
char str[] = "message";

iov[0].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_HEADER | GSS_IOV_BUFFER_FLAG_ALLOCATE;
iov[1].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_DATA;
iov[1].buffer.value = str;
iov[1].buffer.length = strlen(str);
iov[2].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_PADDING | GSS_IOV_BUFFER_FLAG_ALLOCATE;
iov[3].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_TRAILER | GSS_IOV_BUFFER_FLAG_ALLOCATE;
major = gss_wrap_iov(&minor, ctx, 1, GSS_C_QOP_DEFAULT, NULL,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
iov, 4);
if (GSS_ERROR(major))
    handle_error(major, minor);

/* Transmit or otherwise use resulting buffers. */
(void)gss_release_iov_buffer(&minor, iov, 4);
```

If the caller does not choose to request buffer allocation by gss\_wrap\_iov, it should first call gss\_wrap\_iov\_length to query the lengths of the HEADER, PADDING, and TRAILER buffers. DATA buffers must be provided in the iov list so that padding length can be computed correctly, but the output buffers need not be initialized. Here is an example of using gss\_wrap\_iov\_length and gss\_wrap\_iov:

```
OM_uint32 major, minor;
gss_iov_buffer_desc iov[4];
char str[1024] = "message", *ptr;
iov[0].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_HEADER;
iov[1].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_DATA;
iov[1].buffer.value = str;
iov[1].buffer.length = strlen(str);
iov[2].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_PADDING;
iov[3].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_TRAILER;
major = gss_wrap_iov_length(&minor, ctx, 1, GSS_C_QOP_DEFAULT,
                            NULL, iov, 4);
if (GSS_ERROR(major))
   handle_error(major, minor);
if (strlen(str) + iov[0].buffer.length + iov[2].buffer.length +
    iov[3].buffer.length > sizeof(str))
   handle_out_of_space_error();
ptr = str + strlen(str);
iov[0].buffer.value = ptr;
ptr += iov[0].buffer.length;
iov[2].buffer.value = ptr;
ptr += iov[2].buffer.length;
iov[3].buffer.value = ptr;
major = gss_wrap_iov(&minor, ctx, 1, GSS_C_QOP_DEFAULT, NULL,
                     iov, 4);
if (GSS_ERROR(major))
   handle_error(major, minor);
```

If the context was established using the GSS\_C\_DCE\_STYLE flag (described in RFC 4757), wrap tokens compatible with Microsoft DCE RPC can be constructed. In this case, the IOV list must include a SIGN\_ONLY buffer, a DATA buffer, a second SIGN\_ONLY buffer, and a HEADER buffer in that order (the order of the buffer contents remains arbitrary). The application must pad the DATA buffer to a multiple of 16 bytes as no padding or trailer buffer is used.

gss\_unwrap\_iov may be called with an IOV list just like one which would be provided to gss\_wrap\_iov. DATA buffers will be decrypted in-place if they were encrypted, and SIGN\_ONLY buffers will not be modified.

Alternatively, gss\_unwrap\_iov may be called with a single STREAM buffer, zero or more SIGN\_ONLY buffers, and a single DATA buffer. The STREAM buffer is interpreted as a complete wrap token. The STREAM buffer will be

modified in-place to decrypt its contents. The DATA buffer will be initialized to point to the decrypted data within the STREAM buffer, unless it has the **GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_FLAG\_ALLOCATE** flag set, in which case it will be initialized with a copy of the decrypted data. Here is an example (*token* and *token\_len* are assumed to be a pre-existing pointer and length for a modifiable region of data):

```
OM_uint32 major, minor;
gss_iov_buffer_desc iov[2];

iov[0].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_STREAM;
iov[0].buffer.value = token;
iov[0].buffer.length = token_len;
iov[1].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_DATA;
major = gss_unwrap_iov(&minor, ctx, NULL, NULL, iov, 2);
if (GSS_ERROR(major))
    handle_error(major, minor);

/* Decrypted data is in iov[1].buffer, pointing to a subregion of
    * token. */
```

### 1.11 IOV MIC tokens

The following extensions (declared in <gssapi\_gssapi\_ext.h>) can be used in release 1.12 or later to construct and verify MIC tokens using an IOV list:

The caller of gss\_get\_mic\_iov provides an array of gss\_iov\_buffer\_desc structures, each containing a type and a gss\_buffer\_desc structure. Valid types include:

- GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_TYPE\_DATA and GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_TYPE\_SIGN\_ONLY: The corresponding buffer for each of these types will be signed for the MIC token, in the order provided.
- GSS C BUFFER TYPE MIC TOKEN: The GSSAPI MIC token.

The type of the MIC\_TOKEN buffer may be combined with **GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_FLAG\_ALLOCATE** to request that gss\_get\_mic\_iov allocate the buffer contents. If gss\_get\_mic\_iov allocates the buffer, it sets the **GSS\_C\_BUFFER\_FLAG\_ALLOCATED** flag on the buffer type. gss\_release\_iov\_buffer can be used to release all

allocated buffers within an iov list and unset their allocated flags. Here is an example of how gss\_get\_mic\_iov can be used with allocation requested (*ctx* is assumed to be a previously established gss\_ctx\_id\_t):

```
OM_uint32 major, minor;
gss_iov_buffer_desc iov[3];
iov[0].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_DATA;
iov[0].buffer.value = "sign1";
iov[0].buffer.length = 5;
iov[1].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_SIGN_ONLY;
iov[1].buffer.value = "sign2";
iov[1].buffer.length = 5;
iov[2].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_MIC_TOKEN | GSS_IOV_BUFFER_FLAG_ALLOCATE;
major = gss_get_mic_iov(&minor, ctx, GSS_C_QOP_DEFAULT, iov, 3);
if (GSS_ERROR(major))
    handle_error(major, minor);

/* Transmit or otherwise use iov[2].buffer. */
(void)gss_release_iov_buffer(&minor, iov, 3);
```

If the caller does not choose to request buffer allocation by gss\_get\_mic\_iov, it should first call gss\_get\_mic\_iov\_length to query the length of the MIC\_TOKEN buffer. Here is an example of using gss\_get\_mic\_iov\_length and gss\_get\_mic\_iov:

```
OM_uint32 major, minor;
gss_iov_buffer_desc iov[2];
char data[1024];
iov[0].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_MIC_TOKEN;
iov[1].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_DATA;
iov[1].buffer.value = "message";
iov[1].buffer.length = 7;
major = gss_get_mic_iov_length(&minor, ctx, GSS_C_QOP_DEFAULT, iov, 2);
if (GSS_ERROR(major))
   handle_error(major, minor);
if (iov[0].buffer.length > sizeof(data))
   handle_out_of_space_error();
iov[0].buffer.value = data;
major = gss_get_mic_iov(&minor, ctx, GSS_C_QOP_DEFAULT, iov, 2);
if (GSS_ERROR(major))
   handle_error(major, minor);
```

1.11. IOV MIC tokens

**CHAPTER** 

**TWO** 

# YEAR 2038 CONSIDERATIONS FOR USES OF KRB5 TIMESTAMP

POSIX time values, which measure the number of seconds since January 1 1970, will exceed the maximum value representable in a signed 32-bit integer in January 2038. This documentation describes considerations for consumers of the MIT krb5 libraries.

Applications or libraries which use libkrb5 and consume the timestamps included in credentials or other structures make use of the *krb5\_timestamp* type. For historical reasons, *krb5\_timestamp* is a signed 32-bit integer, even on platforms where a larger type is natively used to represent time values. To behave properly for time values after January 2038, calling code should cast *krb5\_timestamp* values to uint32\_t, and then to time\_t:

#### (time\_t)(uint32\_t)timestamp

Used in this way, krb5\_timestamp values can represent time values up until February 2106, provided that the platform uses a 64-bit or larger time\_t type. This usage will also remain safe if a later version of MIT krb5 changes krb5\_timestamp to an unsigned 32-bit integer.

The GSSAPI only uses representations of time intervals, not absolute times. Callers of the GSSAPI should require no changes to behave correctly after January 2038, provided that they use MIT krb5 release 1.16 or later.

Kerberos Application Developer Guide, Release 1.22-final					

**CHAPTER** 

# **THREE**

# **DIFFERENCES BETWEEN HEIMDAL AND MIT KERBEROS API**

<pre>krb5_auth_con_getaddrs()</pre>	H51: If either of the pointers to local_addr and remote_addr is not NULL, it is freed first and
<pre>krb5_auth_con_setaddrs()</pre>	H51: If either address is NULL, the previous address remains in place
<pre>krb5_auth_con_setports()</pre>	H51: Not implemented as of version 1.3.3
<pre>krb5_auth_con_setrecvsubkey()</pre>	H51: If either port is NULL, the previous port remains in place
<pre>krb5_auth_con_setsendsubkey()</pre>	H51: Not implemented as of version 1.3.3
<pre>krb5_cc_set_config()</pre>	MIT: Before version 1.10 it was assumed that the last argument <i>data</i> is ALWAYS non-zero.
<pre>krb5_cccol_last_change_time()</pre>	MIT: not implemented
<pre>krb5_set_default_realm()</pre>	H51: Caches the computed default realm context field. If the second argument is NULL, it tri



### **INITIAL CREDENTIALS**

Software that performs tasks such as logging users into a computer when they type their Kerberos password needs to get initial credentials (usually ticket granting tickets) from Kerberos. Such software shares some behavior with the kinit(1) program.

Whenever a program grants access to a resource (such as a local login session on a desktop computer) based on a user successfully getting initial Kerberos credentials, it must verify those credentials against a secure shared secret (e.g., a host keytab) to ensure that the user credentials actually originate from a legitimate KDC. Failure to perform this verification is a critical vulnerability, because a malicious user can execute the "Zanarotti attack": the user constructs a fake response that appears to come from the legitimate KDC, but whose contents come from an attacker-controlled KDC.

Some applications read a Kerberos password over the network (ideally over a secure channel), which they then verify against the KDC. While this technique may be the only practical way to integrate Kerberos into some existing legacy systems, its use is contrary to the original design goals of Kerberos.

The function  $krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_password()$  will get initial credentials for a client using a password. An application that needs to verify the credentials can call  $krb5\_verify\_init\_creds()$ . Here is an example of code to obtain and verify TGT credentials, given strings princname and password for the client principal name and password:

# 4.1 Options for get\_init\_creds

The function  $krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_password()$  takes an options parameter (which can be a null pointer). Use the function  $krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_alloc()$  to allocate an options structure, and  $krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_free()$  to free it. For example:

```
krb5_error_code ret;
krb5_get_init_creds_opt *opt = NULL;
krb5_creds creds;
memset(&creds, 0, sizeof(creds));
ret = krb5_get_init_creds_opt_alloc(context, &opt);
if (ret)
   goto cleanup;
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_tkt_life(opt, 24 * 60 * 60);
ret = krb5_get_init_creds_password(context, &creds, client_princ,
                                   password, NULL, NULL, 0, NULL, opt);
if (ret)
    goto cleanup;
cleanup:
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_free(context, opt);
krb5_free_cred_contents(context, &creds);
return ret;
```

# 4.2 Getting anonymous credentials

As of release 1.8, it is possible to obtain fully anonymous or partially anonymous (realm-exposed) credentials, if the KDC supports it. The MIT KDC supports issuing fully anonymous credentials as of release 1.8 if configured appropriately (see anonymous\_pkinit), but does not support issuing realm-exposed anonymous credentials at this time.

To obtain fully anonymous credentials, call <code>krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_anonymous()</code> on the options structure to set the anonymous flag, and specify a client principal with the KDC's realm and a single empty data component (the principal obtained by parsing <code>@realmname</code>). Authentication will take place using anonymous PKINIT; if successful, the client principal of the resulting tickets will be <code>WELLKNOWN/ANONYMOUS@WELLKNOWN</code>: ANONYMOUS. Here is an example:

To obtain realm-exposed anonymous credentials, set the anonymous flag on the options structure as above, but specify a normal client principal in order to prove membership in the realm. Authentication will take place as it normally does; if successful, the client principal of the resulting tickets will be WELLKNOWN/ANONYMOUS@realmname.

### 4.3 User interaction

Authenticating a user usually requires the entry of secret information, such as a password. A password can be supplied directly to  $krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_password()$  via the password parameter, or the application can supply prompter and/or responder callbacks instead. If callbacks are used, the user can also be queried for other secret information such as a PIN, informed of impending password expiration, or prompted to change a password which has expired.

### 4.3.1 Prompter callback

A prompter callback can be specified via the *prompter* and *data* parameters to *krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_password()*. The prompter will be invoked each time the krb5 library has a question to ask or information to present. When the prompter callback is invoked, the *banner* argument (if not null) is intended to be displayed to the user, and the questions to be answered are specified in the *prompts* array. Each prompt contains a text question in the *prompt* field, a *hidden* bit to indicate whether the answer should be hidden from display, and a storage area for the answer in the *reply* field. The callback should fill in each question's reply->data with the answer, up to a maximum number of reply->length bytes, and then reset reply->length to the length of the answer.

A prompter callback can call  $krb5\_get\_prompt\_types()$  to get an array of type constants corresponding to the prompts, to get programmatic information about the semantic meaning of the questions.  $krb5\_get\_prompt\_types()$  may return a null pointer if no prompt type information is available.

Text-based applications can use a built-in text prompter implementation by supplying  $krb5\_prompter\_posix()$  as the *prompter* parameter and a null pointer as the *data* parameter. For example:

### 4.3.2 Responder callback

A responder callback can be specified through the init\_creds options using the <code>krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_responder()</code> function. Responder callbacks can present a more sophisticated user interface for authentication secrets. The responder callback is usually invoked only once per authentication, with a list of questions produced by all of the allowed preauthentication mechanisms.

When the responder callback is invoked, the *rctx* argument can be accessed to obtain the list of questions and to answer them. The *krb5\_responder\_list\_questions()* function retrieves an array of question types. For each question type, the *krb5\_responder\_get\_challenge()* function retrieves additional information about the question, if applicable, and the *krb5\_responder\_set\_answer()* function sets the answer.

Responder question types, challenges, and answers are UTF-8 strings. The question type is a well-known string; the meaning of the challenge and answer depend on the question type. If an application does not understand a question type, it cannot interpret the challenge or provide an answer. Failing to answer a question typically results in the prompter callback being used as a fallback.

4.3. User interaction 19

#### **Password question**

The KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PASSWORD (or "password") question type requests the user's password. This question does not have a challenge, and the response is simply the password string.

#### One-time password question

The KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_OTP (or "otp") question type requests a choice among one-time password tokens and the PIN and value for the chosen token. The challenge and answer are JSON-encoded strings, but an application can use convenience functions to avoid doing any JSON processing itself.

The *krb5\_responder\_otp\_get\_challenge()* function decodes the challenge into a *krb5\_responder\_otp\_challenge* structure. The *krb5\_responder\_otp\_set\_answer()* function selects one of the token information elements from the challenge and supplies the value and pin for that token.

#### **PKINIT** password or PIN question

The KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PKINIT (or "pkinit") question type requests PINs for hardware devices and/or passwords for encrypted credentials which are stored on disk, potentially also supplying information about the state of the hardware devices. The challenge and answer are JSON-encoded strings, but an application can use convenience functions to avoid doing any JSON processing itself.

The *krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_get\_challenge()* function decodes the challenges into a *krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_challenge* structure. The *krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_set\_answer()* function can be used to supply the PIN or password for a particular client credential, and can be called multiple times.

#### **Example**

Here is an example of using a responder callback:

```
static krb5_error_code
my_responder(krb5_context context, void *data,
             krb5_responder_context rctx)
{
    krb5_error_code ret;
   krb5_responder_otp_challenge *chl;
   if (krb5_responder_get_challenge(context, rctx,
                                     KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PASSWORD)) {
       ret = krb5_responder_set_answer(context, rctx,
                                        KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PASSWORD,
                                         "open sesame");
        if (ret)
            return ret;
   }
   ret = krb5_responder_otp_get_challenge(context, rctx, &chl);
   if (ret == 0 && chl != NULL) {
        ret = krb5_responder_otp_set_answer(context, rctx, 0, "1234",
                                             NULL);
        krb5_responder_otp_challenge_free(context, rctx, chl);
        if (ret)
            return ret;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
return 0;
}
static krb5 error code
get_creds(krb5_context context, krb5_principal client_princ)
   krb5_error_code ret;
   krb5_get_init_creds_opt *opt = NULL;
   krb5_creds creds;
   memset(&creds, 0, sizeof(creds));
   ret = krb5_get_init_creds_opt_alloc(context, &opt);
   if (ret)
        goto cleanup;
   ret = krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_responder(context, opt, my_responder,
                                                 NULL);
   if (ret)
        goto cleanup;
   ret = krb5_get_init_creds_password(context, &creds, client_princ,
                                       NULL, NULL, NULL, 0, NULL, opt);
cleanup:
   krb5_get_init_creds_opt_free(context, opt);
   krb5_free_cred_contents(context, &creds);
   return ret;
}
```

# 4.4 Verifying initial credentials

Use the function  $krb5\_verify\_init\_creds()$  to verify initial credentials. It takes an options structure (which can be a null pointer). Use  $krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt\_init()$  to initialize the caller-allocated options structure, and  $krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_ap\_req\_nofail()$  to set the "nofail" option. For example:

```
krb5_verify_init_creds_opt vopt;
krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_init(&vopt);
krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_set_ap_req_nofail(&vopt, 1);
ret = krb5_verify_init_creds(context, &creds, NULL, NULL, &vopt);
```

The confusingly named "nofail" option, when set, means that the verification must actually succeed in order for  $krb5\_verify\_init\_creds()$  to indicate success. The default state of this option (cleared) means that if there is no key material available to verify the user credentials, the verification will succeed anyway. (The default can be changed by a configuration file setting.)

This accommodates a use case where a large number of unkeyed shared desktop workstations need to allow users to log in using Kerberos. The security risks from this practice are mitigated by the absence of valuable state on the shared workstations—any valuable resources that the users would access reside on networked servers.

CHAPTER

### **FIVE**

## PRINCIPAL MANIPULATION AND PARSING

```
Kerberos principal structure
krb5_principal_data
krb5_principal
Create and free principal
krb5_build_principal()
krb5_build_principal_alloc_va()
krb5_build_principal_ext()
krb5_copy_principal()
krb5_free_principal()
krb5_cc_get_principal()
Comparing
krb5_principal_compare()
krb5_principal_compare_flags()
krb5_principal_compare_any_realm()
krb5_sname_match()
krb5_sname_to_principal()
Parsing:
krb5_parse_name()
krb5_parse_name_flags()
krb5_unparse_name()
krb5_unparse_name_flags()
Utilities:
krb5_is_config_principal()
krb5_kuserok()
krb5_set_password()
krb5_set_password_using_ccache()
krb5_set_principal_realm()
```

krb5\_realm\_compare()

**CHAPTER** 

SIX

## **COMPLETE REFERENCE - API AND DATATYPES**

### 6.1 krb5 API

### 6.1.1 Frequently used public interfaces

krb5\_build\_principal - Build a principal name using null-terminated strings.

*krb5\_error\_code* **krb5\_build\_principal**(*krb5\_context* context, *krb5\_principal* \*princ, unsigned int rlen, const char \*realm, ...)

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[out] princ - Principal name
[in] rlen - Realm name length
[in] realm - Realm name
retval
• 0 Success
```

return

• Kerberos error codes

Call krb5\_free\_principal() to free princ when it is no longer needed.

Beginning with release 1.20, the name type of the principal will be inferred as **KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_INST** or **KRB5\_NT\_WELLKNOWN** based on the principal name. The type will be **KRB5\_NT\_PRINCIPAL** if a type cannot be inferred.

**Note:** krb5\_build\_principal() and krb5\_build\_principal\_alloc\_va() perform the same task. krb5\_build\_principal() takes variadic arguments. krb5\_build\_principal\_alloc\_va() takes a pre-computed *varargs* pointer.

#### krb5\_build\_principal\_alloc\_va - Build a principal name, using a precomputed variable argument list.

*krb5\_error\_code* **krb5\_build\_principal\_alloc\_va**(*krb5\_context* context, *krb5\_principal* \*princ, unsigned int rlen, const char \*realm, va\_list ap)

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[out] princ - Principal structure
[in] rlen - Realm name length
[in] realm - Realm name
[in] ap - List of char * components, ending with NULL
retval
• 0 Success
return
```

Kerberos error codes

Similar to krb5\_build\_principal(), this function builds a principal name, but its name components are specified as a va list.

Use krb5\_free\_principal() to deallocate *princ* when it is no longer needed.

#### krb5 build principal ext - Build a principal name using length-counted strings.

*krb5\_error\_code* **krb5\_build\_principal\_ext**(*krb5\_context* context, *krb5\_principal* \*princ, unsigned int rlen, const char \*realm, ...)

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[out] princ - Principal name
[in] rlen - Realm name length
[in] realm - Realm name
retval

• 0 Success
```

• Kerberos error codes

This function creates a principal from a length-counted string and a variable-length list of length-counted components. The list of components ends with the first 0 length argument (so it is not possible to specify an empty component with this function). Call krb5\_free\_principal() to free allocated memory for principal when it is no longer needed.

Beginning with release 1.20, the name type of the principal will be inferred as **KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_INST** or **KRB5\_NT\_WELLKNOWN** based on the principal name. The type will be **KRB5\_NT\_PRINCIPAL** if a type cannot be inferred.

#### krb5\_cc\_close - Close a credential cache handle.

return

· Kerberos error codes

This function closes a credential cache handle *cache* without affecting the contents of the cache.

#### krb5\_cc\_default - Resolve the default credential cache name.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_default(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache *ccache)

param
    [in] context - Library context
    [out] ccache - Pointer to credential cache name
    retval
```

- 0 Success
- KV5M\_CONTEXT Bad magic number for \_krb5\_context structure
- KRB5\_FCC\_INTERNAL The name of the default credential cache cannot be obtained

return

· Kerberos error codes

Create a handle to the default credential cache as given by krb5 cc default name().

#### krb5 cc default name - Return the name of the default credential cache.

```
const char *krb5_cc_default_name(krb5_context context)

param
[in] context - Library context

return
```

• Name of default credential cache for the current user.

Return a pointer to the default credential cache name for *context*, as determined by a prior call to krb5\_cc\_set\_default\_name(), by the KRB5CCNAME environment variable, by the default\_ccache\_name profile variable, or by the operating system or build-time default value. The returned value must not be modified or freed by the caller. The returned value becomes invalid when *context* is destroyed krb5\_free\_context() or if a subsequent call to krb5\_cc\_set\_default\_name() is made on *context*.

The default credential cache name is cached in *context* between calls to this function, so if the value of KRB5CCNAME changes in the process environment after the first call to this function on, that change will not be reflected in later calls with the same context. The caller can invoke krb5\_cc\_set\_default\_name() with a NULL value of *name* to clear the cached value and force the default name to be recomputed.

6.1. krb5 API 27

#### krb5\_cc\_destroy - Destroy a credential cache.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_destroy(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache)
param
```

[in] context - Library context

[in] cache - Credential cache handle

retval

0 Success

return

· Permission errors

This function destroys any existing contents of *cache* and closes the handle to it.

### krb5\_cc\_dup - Duplicate ccache handle.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_dup(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache in, krb5_ccache *out)
```

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] in - Credential cache handle to be duplicated

[out] out - Credential cache handle

Create a new handle referring to the same cache as in. The new handle and in can be closed independently.

#### krb5\_cc\_get\_name - Retrieve the name, but not type of a credential cache.

```
const char *krb5_cc_get_name(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache)
```

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] cache - Credential cache handle

#### return

• On success - the name of the credential cache.

**Warning:** Returns the name of the credential cache. The result is an alias into *cache* and should not be freed or modified by the caller. This name does not include the cache type, so should not be used as input to krb5\_cc\_resolve().

### krb5\_cc\_get\_principal - Get the default principal of a credential cache.

```
param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] cache - Credential cache handle
    [out] principal - Primary principal
    retval
    • 0 Success
    return
```

· Kerberos error codes

Returns the default client principal of a credential cache as set by krb5\_cc\_initialize().

Use krb5\_free\_principal() to free *principal* when it is no longer needed.

#### krb5 cc get type - Retrieve the type of a credential cache.

```
const char *krb5_cc_get_type(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache)

param

[in] context - Library context

[in] cache - Credential cache handle

return
```

• The type of a credential cache as an alias that must not be modified or freed by the caller.

#### krb5\_cc\_initialize - Initialize a credential cache.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_initialize(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_principal)
```

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] cache - Credential cache handle
[in] principal - Default principal name
retval

• 0 Success
```

return

• System errors; Permission errors; Kerberos error codes

Destroy any existing contents of cache and initialize it for the default principal principal .

6.1. krb5 API 29

#### krb5 cc new unique - Create a new credential cache of the specified type with a unique name.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_new_unique(krb5_context context, const char *type, const char *hint, krb5_ccache *id)
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] type - Credential cache type name
           [in] hint - Unused
           [out] id - Credential cache handle
```

#### retval

• 0 Success

#### return

· Kerberos error codes

#### krb5 cc resolve - Resolve a credential cache name.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_resolve(krb5_context context, const char *name, krb5_ccache *cache)
```

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] name - Credential cache name to be resolved

[out] cache - Credential cache handle

#### retval

• 0 Success

#### return

· Kerberos error codes

Fills in cache with a cache handle that corresponds to the name in name . name should be of the form type:residual, and type must be a type known to the library. If the name does not contain a colon, interpret it as a file name.

#### krb5 change password - Change a password for an existing Kerberos account.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_change_password(krb5_context context, krb5_creds *creds, const char *newpw, int
                                          *result_code, krb5_data *result_code_string, krb5_data *result_string)
```

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] creds - Credentials for kadmin/changepw service

[in] newpw - New password

[out] result\_code - Numeric error code from server

**[out] result\_code\_string -** String equivalent to *result\_code* 

**[out] result\_string** - Change password response from the KDC

#### retval

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Change the password for the existing principal identified by *creds*.

The possible values of the output *result\_code* are:

- KRB5\_KPASSWD\_SUCCESS (0) success
- KRB5\_KPASSWD\_MALFORMED (1) Malformed request error
- KRB5 KPASSWD HARDERROR (2) Server error
- KRB5\_KPASSWD\_AUTHERROR (3) Authentication error
- KRB5\_KPASSWD\_SOFTERROR (4) Password change rejected

### krb5\_chpw\_message - Get a result message for changing or setting a password.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_chpw_message(krb5_context context, const krb5_data *server_string, char **message_out)
```

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] server\_string - Data returned from the remote system

[out] message\_out - A message displayable to the user

#### retval

• 0 Success

#### return

· Kerberos error codes

This function processes the *server\_string* returned in the *result\_string* parameter of krb5\_change\_password(), krb5\_set\_password(), and related functions, and returns a displayable string. If *server\_string* contains Active Directory structured policy information, it will be converted into human-readable text.

Use krb5\_free\_string() to free *message\_out* when it is no longer needed.

Note: New in 1.11

#### krb5\_expand\_hostname - Canonicalize a hostname, possibly using name service.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_expand\_hostname(krb5\_context context, const char \*host, char \*\*canonhost\_out)

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] host - Input hostname

[out] canonhost\_out - Canonicalized hostname

This function canonicalizes orig\_hostname, possibly using name service lookups if configuration permits. Use krb5\_free\_string() to free *canonhost\_out* when it is no longer needed.

Note: New in 1.15

6.1. krb5 API 31

```
krb5 free config files - Free a list allocated by krb5 get default config files()
void krb5_free_config_files(char **filenames)
     param
          [in] filenames - Configuration filename list
Note: New in 1.22
krb5_free_context - Free a krb5 library context.
void krb5_free_context(krb5_context context)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
This function frees a context that was created by krb5_init_context() or krb5_init_secure_context().
krb5 free error message - Free an error message generated by krb5 get error message().
void krb5_free_error_message(krb5_context ctx, const char *msg)
     param
          [in] ctx - Library context
          [in] msg - Pointer to error message
krb5 free principal - Free the storage assigned to a principal.
void krb5_free_principal(krb5_context context, krb5_principal val)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
          [in] val - Principal to be freed
krb5 fwd tgt creds - Get a forwarded TGT and format a KRB-CRED message.
krb5_error_code krb5_fwd_tgt_creds(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, const char *rhost,
                                       krb5_principal client, krb5_principal server, krb5_ccache cc, int
                                       forwardable, krb5_data *outbuf)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
          [in] auth_context - Authentication context
          [in] rhost - Remote host
          [in] client - Client principal of TGT
          [in] server - Principal of server to receive TGT
          [in] cc - Credential cache handle (NULL to use default)
```

```
[in] forwardable - Whether TGT should be forwardable [out] outbuf - KRB-CRED message
```

#### retval

- 0 Success
- ENOMEM Insufficient memory
- KRB5 PRINC NOMATCH Requested principal and ticket do not match
- KRB5\_NO\_TKT\_SUPPLIED Request did not supply a ticket
- KRB5\_CC\_BADNAME Credential cache name or principal name malformed

#### return

· Kerberos error codes

Get a TGT for use at the remote host *rhost* and format it into a KRB-CRED message. If *rhost* is NULL and *server* is of type KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_HST, the second component of *server* will be used.

# krb5\_get\_default\_realm - Retrieve the default realm.

#### return

Kerberos error codes

Retrieves the default realm to be used if no user-specified realm is available.

Use krb5\_free\_default\_realm() to free *lrealm* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_get\_error\_message - Get the (possibly extended) error message for a code.

```
const char *krb5_get_error_message(krb5_context ctx, krb5_error_code code)

param

[in] ctx - Library context

[in] code - Error code
```

The behavior of krb5\_get\_error\_message() is only defined the first time it is called after a failed call to a krb5 function using the same context, and only when the error code passed in is the same as that returned by the krb5 function.

This function never returns NULL, so its result may be used unconditionally as a C string.

The string returned by this function must be freed using krb5 free error message()

**Note:** Future versions may return the same string for the second and following calls.

# krb5\_get\_host\_realm - Get the Kerberos realm names for a host.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_get\_host\_realm(krb5\_context context, const char \*host, char \*\*\*realmsp)

#### param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] host Host name (or NULL)
- [out] realmsp Null-terminated list of realm names

#### retval

- 0 Success
- ENOMEM Insufficient memory

#### return

· Kerberos error codes

Fill in *realmsp* with a pointer to a null-terminated list of realm names. If there are no known realms for the host, a list containing the referral (empty) realm is returned.

If host is NULL, the local host's realms are determined.

Use krb5 free host realm() to release *realmsp* when it is no longer needed.

#### krb5 get credentials - Get an additional ticket.

#### param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] options Options
- [in] ccache Credential cache handle
- [in] in\_creds Input credentials
- [out] out\_creds Output updated credentials

# retval

0 Success

#### return

· Kerberos error codes

Use *ccache* or a TGS exchange to get a service ticket matching *in\_creds* .

Valid values for options are:

- KRB5\_GC\_CACHED Search only credential cache for the ticket
- KRB5\_GC\_USER\_USER Return a user to user authentication ticket

in\_creds must be non-null. in\_creds->client and in\_creds->server must be filled in to specify the client and the server respectively. If any authorization data needs to be requested for the service ticket (such as restrictions on how the ticket can be used), specify it in in\_creds->authdata; otherwise set in\_creds->authdata to NULL. The session key type is specified in in\_creds->keyblock.enctype, if it is nonzero.

If *in\_creds->times.endtime* is specified, it is used as the requested expiration date if a TGS request is made. If *in\_creds->times.endtime* is set to 0, the latest possible expiration date will be requested. The KDC or cache may return a ticket with an earlier expiration date.

Any returned ticket and intermediate ticket-granting tickets are stored in ccache .

Use krb5\_free\_creds() to free *out\_creds* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_get\_default\_config\_files - Return a list of default configuration filenames.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_default_config_files(char ***filenames)
```

#### param

[out] filenames - Configuration filename list

Fill in *filenames* with a null-terminated list of configuration files which will be read by krb5\_init\_context() in the current process environment.

Use krb5\_free\_config\_files() to free *filenames* when it is no longer needed.

Note: New in 1.22

# krb5 get fallback host realm

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_fallback_host_realm(krb5_context context, krb5_data *hdata, char ***realmsp)
```

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] hdata - Host name (or NULL)

[out] realmsp - Null-terminated list of realm names

Fill in *realmsp* with a pointer to a null-terminated list of realm names obtained through heuristics or insecure resolution methods which have lower priority than KDC referrals.

If *host* is NULL, the local host's realms are determined.

Use krb5\_free\_host\_realm() to release *realmsp* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_keytab - Get initial credentials using a key table.

# param

[in] context - Library context

[out] creds - New credentials

[in] client - Client principal

[in] arg\_keytab - Key table handle

[in] start\_time - Time when ticket becomes valid (0 for now)

[in] in\_tkt\_service - Service name of initial credentials (or NULL)

```
\label{eq:continuous} \textbf{[in] k5\_gic\_options} \text{ - Initial credential options} \textbf{retval}
```

• 0 Success

return

· Kerberos error codes

This function requests KDC for an initial credentials for *client* using a client key stored in *arg\_keytab*. If *in\_tkt\_service* is specified, it is parsed as a principal name (with the realm ignored) and used as the service principal for the request; otherwise the ticket-granting service is used.

krb5 get init creds opt alloc - Allocate a new initial credential options structure.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_opt_alloc(krb5_context context, krb5_get_init_creds_opt **opt)

param
    [in] context - Library context
    [out] opt - New options structure
    retval
```

• 0 - Success; Kerberos errors otherwise.

This function is the preferred way to create an options structure for getting initial credentials, and is required to make use of certain options. Use krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_free() to free *opt* when it is no longer needed.

```
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_free - Free initial credential options.
```

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_opt_get_fast_flags(krb5_context context, krb5_get_init_creds_opt
```

krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_get\_fast\_flags - Retrieve FAST flags from initial credential options.

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] opt - Options
[out] out_flags - FAST flags
retval
```

krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_alloc()

• 0 - Success; Kerberos errors otherwise.

\*opt, krb5\_flags \*out\_flags)

```
krb5 get init creds opt set address list - Set address restrictions in initial credential options.
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_address_list(krb5_get_init_creds_opt_*opt, krb5_address **addresses)
     param
          [in] opt - Options structure
          [in] addresses - Null-terminated array of addresses
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_anonymous - Set or unset the anonymous flag in initial credential op-
tions.
void krb5_qet_init_creds_opt_set_anonymous(krb5_get_init_creds_opt_*opt, int anonymous)
     param
          [in] opt - Options structure
          [in] anonymous - Whether to make an anonymous request
This function may be used to request anonymous credentials from the KDC by setting anonymous to non-zero. Note that
anonymous credentials are only a request; clients must verify that credentials are anonymous if that is a requirement.
krb5 get init creds opt set canonicalize - Set or unset the canonicalize flag in initial credential
options.
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_canonicalize(krb5_get_init_creds_opt_*opt, int canonicalize)
     param
          [in] opt - Options structure
          [in] canonicalize - Whether to canonicalize client principal
krb5 get init creds opt set change password prompt - Set or unset change-password-prompt
flag in initial credential options.
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_change_password_prompt(krb5_get_init_creds_opt *opt, int prompt)
     param
          [in] opt - Options structure
          [in] prompt - Whether to prompt to change password
This flag is on by default. It controls whether krb5_get_init_creds_password() will react to an expired-password error
by prompting for a new password and attempting to change the old one.
krb5 get init creds opt set etype list - Set allowable encryption types in initial credential options.
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_etype_list(krb5_get_init_creds_opt *opt, krb5_enctype *etype_list, int
                                                   etype list length)
     param
          [in] opt - Options structure
          [in] etype_list - Array of encryption types
          [in] etype_list_length - Length of etype_list
```

krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_expire\_callback - Set an expiration callback in initial credential options.

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] opt - Options structure

[in] cb - Callback function

[in] data - Callback argument

Set a callback to receive password and account expiration times.

*cb* will be invoked if and only if credentials are successfully acquired. The callback will receive the *context* from the calling function and the *data* argument supplied with this API. The remaining arguments should be interpreted as follows:

If *is\_last\_req* is true, then the KDC reply contained last-req entries which unambiguously indicated the password expiration, account expiration, or both. (If either value was not present, the corresponding argument will be 0.) Furthermore, a non-zero *password\_expiration* should be taken as a suggestion from the KDC that a warning be displayed.

If *is\_last\_req* is false, then *account\_expiration* will be 0 and *password\_expiration* will contain the expiration time of either the password or account, or 0 if no expiration time was indicated in the KDC reply. The callback should independently decide whether to display a password expiration warning.

Note that *cb* may be invoked even if credentials are being acquired for the kadmin/changepw service in order to change the password. It is the caller's responsibility to avoid displaying a password expiry warning in this case.

**Warning:** Setting an expire callback with this API will cause krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_password() not to send password expiry warnings to the prompter, as it ordinarily may.

**Note:** New in 1.9

krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_fast\_ccache - Set FAST armor cache in initial credential options.

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] opt - Options

[in] ccache - Credential cache handle

This function is similar to krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_fast\_ccache\_name(), but uses a credential cache handle instead of a name.

Note: New in 1.9

krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_fast\_ccache\_name - Set location of FAST armor ccache in initial credential options.

```
param
```

```
[in] context - Library context
```

[in] opt - Options

[in] fast\_ccache\_name - Credential cache name

Sets the location of a credential cache containing an armor ticket to protect an initial credential exchange using the FAST protocol extension.

In version 1.7, setting an armor ccache requires that FAST be used for the exchange. In version 1.8 or later, setting the armor ccache causes FAST to be used if the KDC supports it; krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_fast\_flags() must be used to require that FAST be used.

krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_fast\_flags - Set FAST flags in initial credential options.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_fast_flags(krb5_context context, krb5_get_init_creds_opt *opt, krb5_flags flags)
```

```
param
```

[in] context - Library context

[in] opt - Options

[in] flags - FAST flags

retval

• 0 - Success; Kerberos errors otherwise.

The following flag values are valid:

• KRB5 FAST REQUIRED - Require FAST to be used

krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_forwardable - Set or unset the forwardable flag in initial credential options.

```
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_forwardable(krb5_get_init_creds_opt *opt, int forwardable)
```

param

[in] opt - Options structure

[in] forwardable - Whether credentials should be forwardable

krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_in\_ccache - Set an input credential cache in initial credential options.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_in\_ccache(krb5\_context context, krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt \*opt, krb5\_ccache ccache)

# param

[in] context - Library context

[in] opt - Options

[in] ccache - Credential cache handle

If an input credential cache is set, then the krb5\_get\_init\_creds family of APIs will read settings from it. Setting an input ccache is desirable when the application wishes to perform authentication in the same way (using the same preauthentication mechanisms, and making the same non-security- sensitive choices) as the previous authentication attempt, which stored information in the passed-in ccache.

Note: New in 1.11

krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_out\_ccache - Set an output credential cache in initial credential options.

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] opt - Options

[in] ccache - Credential cache handle

If an output credential cache is set, then the krb5\_get\_init\_creds family of APIs will write credentials to it. Setting an output ccache is desirable both because it simplifies calling code and because it permits the krb5\_get\_init\_creds APIs to write out configuration information about the realm to the ccache.

krb5 get init creds opt set pa - Supply options for preauthentication in initial credential options.

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] opt - Options structure

[in] attr - Preauthentication option name

[in] value - Preauthentication option value

This function allows the caller to supply options for preauthentication. The values of *attr* and *value* are supplied to each preauthentication module available within *context* .

krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_pac\_request - Ask the KDC to include or not include a PAC in the ticket.

# param

[in] context - Library context

[in] opt - Options structure

[in] req\_pac - Whether to request a PAC or not

If this option is set, the AS request will include a PAC-REQUEST pa-data item explicitly asking the KDC to either include or not include a privilege attribute certificate in the ticket authorization data. By default, no request is made; typically the KDC will default to including a PAC if it supports them.

**Note:** New in 1.15

krb5 get init creds opt set preauth list - Set preauthentication types in initial credential options.

#### param

[in] opt - Options structure

[in] preauth\_list - Array of preauthentication types

[in] preauth\_list\_length - Length of preauth\_list

This function can be used to perform optimistic preauthentication when getting initial credentials, in combination with krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_salt() and krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_pa().

krb5 get init creds opt set proxiable - Set or unset the proxiable flag in initial credential options.

```
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_proxiable(krb5_get_init_creds_opt *opt, int proxiable)
```

#### param

[in] opt - Options structure

[in] proxiable - Whether credentials should be proxiable

krb5 get init creds opt set renew life - Set the ticket renewal lifetime in initial credential options.

```
\label{life} {\bf void} \ {\bf krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_renew\_life} (krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\ *{\bf opt}, krb5\_deltat\ renew\_life})
```

#### param

[in] opt - Pointer to options field

[in] renew\_life - Ticket renewal lifetime

```
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_responder - Set the responder function in initial credential options.
```

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_responder(krb5_context context, krb5_get_init_creds_opt *opt, krb5_responder_fn responder, void *data)
```

# param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] opt Options structure
- [in] responder Responder function
- [in] data Responder data argument

**Note:** New in 1.11

# krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_salt - Set salt for optimistic preauthentication in initial credential options.

```
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_salt(krb5_get_init_creds_opt *opt, krb5_data *salt)
```

#### param

- [in] opt Options structure
- [in] salt Salt data

When getting initial credentials with a password, a salt string it used to convert the password to a key. Normally this salt is obtained from the first KDC reply, but when performing optimistic preauthentication, the client may need to supply the salt string with this function.

# krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_tkt\_life - Set the ticket lifetime in initial credential options.

```
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_tkt_life(krb5_get_init_creds_opt *opt, krb5_deltat tkt_life)
```

#### param

- [in] opt Options structure
- [in] tkt\_life Ticket lifetime

# krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_password - Get initial credentials using a password.

# param

- [in] context Library context
- [out] creds New credentials
- [in] client Client principal
- [in] password Password (or NULL)
- [in] prompter Prompter function

```
[in] data - Prompter callback data
[in] start_time - Time when ticket becomes valid (0 for now)
[in] in_tkt_service - Service name of initial credentials (or NULL)
[in] k5_gic_options - Initial credential options
```

#### retval

- 0 Success
- · EINVAL Invalid argument
- KRB5\_KDC\_UNREACH Cannot contact any KDC for requested realm
- KRB5\_PREAUTH\_FAILED Generic Pre-athentication failure
- KRB5\_LIBOS\_PWDINTR Password read interrupted
- KRB5\_REALM\_CANT\_RESOLVE Cannot resolve network address for KDC in requested realm
- KRB5KDC\_ERR\_KEY\_EXP Password has expired
- KRB5 LIBOS BADPWDMATCH Password mismatch
- KRB5\_CHPW\_PWDNULL New password cannot be zero length
- KRB5\_CHPW\_FAIL Password change failed

#### return

· Kerberos error codes

This function requests KDC for an initial credentials for *client* using *password* . If *password* is NULL, a password will be prompted for using *prompter* if necessary. If *in\_tkt\_service* is specified, it is parsed as a principal name (with the realm ignored) and used as the service principal for the request; otherwise the ticket-granting service is used.

# krb5 get profile - Retrieve configuration profile from the context.

· Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new *profile* object that reflects profile in the supplied *context*.

The *profile* object may be freed with profile release() function. See profile.h and profile API for more details.

# krb5\_get\_prompt\_types - Get prompt types array from a context.

```
krb5_prompt_type *krb5_get_prompt_types(krb5_context context)

param
    [in] context - Library context

return
```

 Pointer of prompt types corresponding the prompter's to an array to following Each of prompts arguments. type has one the values: KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_PASSWORD KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_NEW\_PASSWORD KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_NEW\_PASSWORD\_AGAIN KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_PREAUTH

# krb5\_get\_renewed\_creds - Get renewed credential from KDC using an existing credential.

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[out] creds - Renewed credentials
[in] client - Client principal name
[in] ccache - Credential cache
[in] in_tkt_service - Server principal string (or NULL)
retval

• 0 Success
return
```

Kerberos error codes

This function gets a renewed credential using an existing one from *ccache*. If *in\_tkt\_service* is specified, it is parsed (with the realm part ignored) and used as the server principal of the credential; otherwise, the ticket-granting service is used.

If successful, the renewed credential is placed in creds.

# krb5\_get\_validated\_creds - Get validated credentials from the KDC.

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[out] creds - Validated credentials
[in] client - Client principal name
[in] ccache - Credential cache
[in] in_tkt_service - Server principal string (or NULL)
retval
```

- 0 Success
- KRB5\_NO\_2ND\_TKT Request missing second ticket
- KRB5\_NO\_TKT\_SUPPLIED Request did not supply a ticket
- KRB5\_PRINC\_NOMATCH Requested principal and ticket do not match
- KRB5\_KDCREP\_MODIFIED KDC reply did not match expectations
- KRB5\_KDCREP\_SKEW Clock skew too great in KDC reply

#### return

· Kerberos error codes

This function gets a validated credential using a postdated credential from *ccache*. If *in\_tkt\_service* is specified, it is parsed (with the realm part ignored) and used as the server principal of the credential; otherwise, the ticket-granting service is used.

If successful, the validated credential is placed in *creds*.

# krb5\_init\_context - Create a krb5 library context.

· Kerberos error codes

The *context* must be released by calling krb5\_free\_context() when it is no longer needed.

**Warning:** Any program or module that needs the Kerberos code to not trust the environment must use krb5 init secure context(), or clean out the environment.

# krb5 init secure context - Create a krb5 library context using only configuration files.

· Kerberos error codes

Create a context structure, using only system configuration files. All information passed through the environment variables is ignored.

The *context* must be released by calling krb5\_free\_context() when it is no longer needed.

```
krb5 is config principal - Test whether a principal is a configuration principal.
krb5_boolean krb5_is_config_principal(krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
          [in] principal - Principal to check
     return
             • TRUE if the principal is a configuration principal (generated part of krb5_cc_set_config());
              FALSE otherwise.
krb5_is_thread_safe - Test whether the Kerberos library was built with multithread support.
krb5_boolean krb5_is_thread_safe(void None)
     param
          None
     retval
             • TRUE if the library is threadsafe; FALSE otherwise
krb5 kt close - Close a key table handle.
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_close(krb5_context context, krb5_keytab keytab)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
          [in] keytab - Key table handle
     retval
             • 0 None
krb5 kt client default - Resolve the default client key table.
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_client_default(krb5_context context, krb5_keytab *keytab_out)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
          [out] keytab_out - Key table handle
     retval
             • 0 Success
     return
             • Kerberos error codes
Fill keytab_out with a handle to the default client key table.
Note: New in 1.11
```

# krb5\_kt\_default - Resolve the default key table.

• Kerberos error codes

Set *id* to a handle to the default key table. The key table is not opened.

krb5\_kt\_default\_name - Get the default key table name.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_default_name(krb5_context context, char *name, int name_size)
```

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[out] name - Default key table name
[in] name_size - Space available in name
retval
```

- 0 Success
- KRB5\_CONFIG\_NOTENUFSPACE Buffer is too short

#### return

· Kerberos error codes

Fill name with the name of the default key table for context.

# krb5 kt dup - Duplicate keytab handle.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_dup(krb5_context context, krb5_keytab in, krb5_keytab *out)

param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] in - Key table handle to be duplicated
    [out] out - Key table handle
```

Create a new handle referring to the same key table as in. The new handle and in can be closed independently.

Note: New in 1.12

# krb5\_kt\_get\_name - Get a key table name.

*krb5\_error\_code* **krb5\_kt\_get\_name**(*krb5\_context* context, *krb5\_keytab* keytab, char \*name, unsigned int namelen)

# param [in] context - Library context [in] keytab - Key table handle [out] name - Key table name [in] namelen - Maximum length to fill in name

#### retval

- 0 Success
- KRB5\_KT\_NAME\_TOOLONG Key table name does not fit in namelen bytes

#### return

· Kerberos error codes

Fill *name* with the name of *keytab* including the type and delimiter.

```
krb5_kt_get_type - Return the type of a key table.
```

```
const char *krb5_kt_get_type(krb5_context context, krb5_keytab keytab)

param
[in] context - Library context
[in] keytab - Key table handle
return
```

• The type of a key table as an alias that must not be modified or freed by the caller.

# krb5\_kt\_resolve - Get a handle for a key table.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_resolve(krb5_context context, const char *name, krb5_keytab *ktid)
```

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] name - Name of the key table
[out] ktid - Key table handle
retval
```

• 0 Success

#### return

· Kerberos error codes

Resolve the key table name *name* and set *ktid* to a handle identifying the key table. Use krb5\_kt\_close() to free *ktid* when it is no longer needed.

name must be of the form type:residual, where type must be a type known to the library and residual portion should be specific to the particular keytab type. If no type is given, the default is FILE.

If name is of type **FILE**, the keytab file is not opened by this call.

# krb5\_kuserok - Determine if a principal is authorized to log in as a local user.

```
param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] principal - Principal name
    [in] luser - Local username
```

• TRUE Principal is authorized to log in as user; FALSE otherwise.

Determine whether *principal* is authorized to log in as a local user *luser* .

# krb5\_parse\_name - Convert a string principal name to a krb5\_principal structure.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_parse_name(krb5_context context, const char *name, krb5_principal *principal_out)
```

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] name - String representation of a principal name
[out] principal_out - New principal
retval
• 0 Success
```

return

• Kerberos error codes

Convert a string representation of a principal name to a krb5\_principal structure.

A string representation of a Kerberos name consists of one or more principal name components, separated by slashes, optionally followed by the @ character and a realm name. If the realm name is not specified, the local realm is used.

To use the slash and @ symbols as part of a component (quoted) instead of using them as a component separator or as a realm prefix), put a backslash () character in front of the symbol. Similarly, newline, tab, backspace, and NULL characters can be included in a component by using  $\mathbf{n}$ ,  $\mathbf{t}$ ,  $\mathbf{b}$  or  $\mathbf{0}$ , respectively.

Beginning with release 1.20, the name type of the principal will be inferred as **KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_INST** or **KRB5\_NT\_WELLKNOWN** based on the principal name. The type will be **KRB5\_NT\_PRINCIPAL** if a type cannot be inferred.

Use krb5\_free\_principal() to free *principal\_out* when it is no longer needed.

**Note:** The realm in a Kerberos *name* cannot contain slash, colon, or NULL characters.

# krb5 parse name flags - Convert a string principal name to a krb5 principal with flags.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_parse\_name\_flags(krb5\_context context, const char \*name, int flags, krb5\_principal \*principal\_out)

# param [in] context - Library context [in] name - String representation of a principal name [in] flags - Flag [out] principal\_out - New principal

retval

0 Success

return

· Kerberos error codes

Similar to krb5\_parse\_name(), this function converts a single-string representation of a principal name to a krb5 principal structure.

The following flags are valid:

- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_NO\_REALM no realm must be present in name
- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_REQUIRE\_REALM realm must be present in name
- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_ENTERPRISE create single-component enterprise principal
- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_IGNORE\_REALM ignore realm if present in name

If KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_NO\_REALM or KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_IGNORE\_REALM is specified in *flags*, the realm of the new principal will be empty. Otherwise, the default realm for *context* will be used if *name* does not specify a realm.

Use krb5\_free\_principal() to free *principal\_out* when it is no longer needed.

krb5 principal compare - Compare two principals.

krb5\_boolean krb5\_principal\_compare(krb5\_context context, krb5\_const\_principal princ1, krb5\_const\_principal princ2)

```
param
```

```
[in] context - Library context
```

[in] princ1 - First principal

[in] princ2 - Second principal

retval

• TRUE if the principals are the same; FALSE otherwise

```
krb5 principal compare any realm - Compare two principals ignoring realm components.
```

```
param[in] context - Library context[in] princ1 - First principal[in] princ2 - Second principal
```

retval

• TRUE if the principals are the same; FALSE otherwise

Similar to krb5\_principal\_compare(), but do not compare the realm components of the principals.

# krb5 principal compare flags - Compare two principals with additional flags.

```
param
```

```
[in] context - Library context
```

[in] princ1 - First principal

[in] princ2 - Second principal

[in] flags - Flags

#### retval

• TRUE if the principal names are the same; FALSE otherwise

#### Valid flags are:

- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_IGNORE\_REALM ignore realm component
- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_ENTERPRISE UPNs as real principals
- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_CASEFOLD case-insensitive
- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_UTF8 treat principals as UTF-8

# See also:

krb5\_principal\_compare()

# krb5\_prompter\_posix - Prompt user for password.

*krb5\_error\_code* **krb5\_prompter\_posix**(*krb5\_context* context, void \*data, const char \*name, const char \*banner, int num\_prompts, *krb5\_prompt* prompts)

#### param

```
[in] context - Library context
```

data - Unused (callback argument)

- [in] name Name to output during prompt
- [in] banner Banner to output during prompt

[in] num\_prompts - Number of prompts in *prompts* 

[in] prompts - Array of prompts and replies

#### retval

• 0 Success

#### return

· Kerberos error codes

This function is intended to be used as a prompter callback for krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_password() or krb5\_init\_creds\_init().

Writes *name* and *banner* to stdout, each followed by a newline, then writes each prompt field in the *prompts* array, followed by":", and sets the reply field of the entry to a line of input read from stdin. If the hidden flag is set for a prompt, then terminal echoing is turned off when input is read.

# krb5 realm compare - Compare the realms of two principals.

krb5\_boolean krb5\_realm\_compare(krb5\_context context, krb5\_const\_principal princ1, krb5\_const\_principal princ2)

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] princ1 - First principal

[in] princ2 - Second principal

#### retval

• TRUE if the realm names are the same; FALSE otherwise

krb5\_responder\_get\_challenge - Retrieve the challenge data for a given question in the responder context.

const char \*krb5\_responder\_get\_challenge(krb5\_context ctx, krb5\_responder\_context rctx, const char \*question)

#### param

[in] ctx - Library context

[in] rctx - Responder context

[in] question - Question name

Return a pointer to a C string containing the challenge for *question* within rctx, or NULL if the question is not present in rctx. The structure of the question depends on the question name, but will always be printable UTF-8 text. The returned pointer is an alias, valid only as long as the lifetime of rctx, and should not be modified or freed by the caller.

Note: New in 1.11

krb5\_responder\_list\_questions - List the question names contained in the responder context.

const char \*const \*krb5\_responder\_list\_questions(krb5\_context ctx, krb5\_responder\_context rctx)

#### param

[in] ctx - Library context

[in] rctx - Responder context

Return a pointer to a null-terminated list of question names which are present in rctx. The pointer is an alias, valid only as long as the lifetime of rctx, and should not be modified or freed by the caller. A question's challenge can be retrieved using krb5\_responder\_get\_challenge() and answered using krb5\_responder\_set\_answer().

Note: New in 1.11

krb5\_responder\_set\_answer - Answer a named question in the responder context.

*krb5\_error\_code* **krb5\_responder\_set\_answer**(*krb5\_context* ctx, *krb5\_responder\_context* rctx, const char \*question, const char \*answer)

#### param

[in] ctx - Library context

[in] rctx - Responder context

[in] question - Question name

[in] answer - The string to set (MUST be printable UTF-8)

#### retval

• EINVAL question is not present within rctx

This function supplies an answer to question within rctx. The appropriate form of the answer depends on the question name.

Note: New in 1.11

krb5\_responder\_otp\_get\_challenge - Decode the KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_OTP to a C struct.

#### param

[in] ctx - Library context

[in] rctx - Responder context

[out] chl - Challenge structure

A convenience function which parses the KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_OTP question challenge data, making it available in native C. The main feature of this function is the ability to interact with OTP tokens without parsing the JSON.

The returned value must be passed to krb5\_responder\_otp\_challenge\_free() to be freed.

Note: New in 1.11

```
krb5_responder_otp_set_answer - Answer the KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_OTP question.
```

#### param

[in] ctx - Library context

[in] rctx - Responder context

[in] ti - The index of the tokeninfo selected

[in] value - The value to set, or NULL for none

[in] pin - The pin to set, or NULL for none

**Note:** New in 1.11

krb5\_responder\_otp\_challenge\_free - Free the value returned by krb5\_responder\_otp\_get\_challenge().

void krb5\_responder\_otp\_challenge\_free(krb5\_context ctx, krb5\_responder\_context rctx, krb5 responder otp\_challenge \*chl)

#### param

[in] ctx - Library context

[in] rctx - Responder context

[in] chl - The challenge to free

**Note:** New in 1.11

# krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_get\_challenge - Decode the KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PKINIT to a C struct.

#### param

[in] ctx - Library context

[in] rctx - Responder context

[out] chl\_out - Challenge structure

A convenience function which parses the KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PKINIT question challenge data, making it available in native C. The main feature of this function is the ability to read the challenge without parsing the JSON.

The returned value must be passed to krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_challenge\_free() to be freed.

**Note:** New in 1.12

krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_set\_answer - Answer the KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PKINIT question for one identity.

```
param
```

[in] ctx - Library context

[in] rctx - Responder context

[in] identity - The identity for which a PIN is being supplied

[in] pin - The provided PIN, or NULL for none

**Note:** New in 1.12

krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_challenge\_free - Free the value returned by krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_get\_challenge().

void krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_challenge\_free(krb5\_context ctx, krb5\_responder\_context rctx, krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_challenge \*chl)

#### param

[in] ctx - Library context

[in] rctx - Responder context

[in] chl - The challenge to free

Note: New in 1.12

krb5 set default realm - Override the default realm for the specified context.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_set\_default\_realm(krb5\_context context, const char \*lrealm)

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] lrealm - Realm name for the default realm

#### retval

0 Success

#### return

Kerberos error codes

If *lrealm* is NULL, clear the default realm setting.

# krb5\_set\_password - Set a password for a principal using specified credentials.

#### param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] creds Credentials for kadmin/changepw service
- [in] newpw New password
- [in] change\_password\_for Change the password for this principal
- [out] result\_code Numeric error code from server
- [out] result\_code\_string String equivalent to result\_code
- [out] result\_string Data returned from the remote system

# retval

• 0 Success and result\_code is set to KRB5\_KPASSWD\_SUCCESS.

#### return

· Kerberos error codes.

This function uses the credentials *creds* to set the password *newpw* for the principal *change\_password\_for*. It implements the set password operation of RFC 3244, for interoperability with Microsoft Windows implementations.

The error code and strings are returned in result\_code, result\_code\_string and result\_string.

**Note:** If *change\_password\_for* is NULL, the change is performed on the current principal. If *change\_password\_for* is non-null, the change is performed on the principal name passed in *change\_password\_for*.

#### krb5 set password using ccache - Set a password for a principal using cached credentials.

#### param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] ccache Credential cache
- [in] newpw New password
- [in] change\_password\_for Change the password for this principal
- [out] result\_code Numeric error code from server
- [out] result\_code\_string String equivalent to result\_code
- $[out]\ result\_string$  Data returned from the remote system

#### retval

• 0 Success

#### return

· Kerberos error codes

This function uses the cached credentials from *ccache* to set the password *newpw* for the principal *change\_password\_for*. It implements RFC 3244 set password operation (interoperable with MS Windows implementations) using the credential cache.

The error code and strings are returned in result\_code, result\_code\_string and result\_string.

**Note:** If *change\_password\_for* is set to NULL, the change is performed on the default principal in *ccache*. If *change\_password\_for* is non null, the change is performed on the specified principal.

# krb5\_set\_principal\_realm - Set the realm field of a principal.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_set_principal_realm(krb5_context context, krb5_principal principal, const char *realm)
```

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] principal - Principal name
[in] realm - Realm name
```

# retval

0 Success

#### return

· Kerberos error codes

Set the realm name part of *principal* to *realm*, overwriting the previous realm.

# krb5\_set\_trace\_callback - Specify a callback function for trace events.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_set_trace_callback(krb5_context context, krb5_trace_callback fn, void *cb_data)
```

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] fn - Callback function
[in] cb_data - Callback data
return
```

• Returns KRB5\_TRACE\_NOSUPP if tracing is not supported in the library (unless fn is NULL).

Specify a callback for trace events occurring in krb5 operations performed within context. fn will be invoked with context as the first argument,  $cb\_data$  as the last argument, and a pointer to a krb5\_trace\_info as the second argument. If the trace callback is reset via this function or context is destroyed, fn will be invoked with a NULL second argument so it can clean up  $cb\_data$ . Supply a NULL value for fn to disable trace callbacks within context.

**Note:** This function overrides the information passed through the *KRB5\_TRACE* environment variable.

Note: New in 1.9

# krb5\_set\_trace\_filename - Specify a file name for directing trace events.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_set\_trace\_filename(krb5\_context context, const char \*filename)

# param

[in] context - Library context

[in] filename - File name

#### retval

• KRB5\_TRACE\_NOSUPP Tracing is not supported in the library.

Open filename for appending (creating it, if necessary) and set up a callback to write trace events to it.

**Note:** This function overrides the information passed through the *KRB5\_TRACE* environment variable.

Note: New in 1.9

# krb5 sname match - Test whether a principal matches a matching principal.

*krb5\_boolean* **krb5\_sname\_match**(*krb5\_context* context, *krb5\_const\_principal* matching, *krb5\_const\_principal* princ)

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] matching - Matching principal

[in] princ - Principal to test

#### return

• TRUE if princ matches matching , FALSE otherwise.

If *matching* is NULL, return TRUE. If *matching* is not a matching principal, return the value of krb5 principal compare(context, matching, princ).

**Note:** A matching principal is a host-based principal with an empty realm and/or second data component (hostname). Profile configuration may cause the hostname to be ignored even if it is present. A principal matches a matching principal if the former has the same non-empty (and non-ignored) components of the latter.

# krb5\_sname\_to\_principal - Generate a full principal name from a service name.

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] hostname - Host name, or NULL to use local host
[in] sname - Service name, or NULL to use "host"
[in] type - Principal type
[out] ret_princ - Generated principal
retval
```

0 Success

#### return

· Kerberos error codes

This function converts a *hostname* and *sname* into *krb5\_principal* structure *ret\_princ*. The returned principal will be of the form *sname/hostname@REALM* where REALM is determined by krb5\_get\_host\_realm(). In some cases this may be the referral (empty) realm.

The *type* can be one of the following:

- KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_HST canonicalizes the host name before looking up the realm and generating the principal.
- KRB5\_NT\_UNKNOWN accepts the hostname as given, and does not canonicalize it.

Use krb5\_free\_principal to free *ret\_princ* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_unparse\_name - Convert a krb5\_principal structure to a string representation.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_unparse_name(krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal principal, char **name)
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] principal - Principal
```

# retval

• 0 Success

#### return

· Kerberos error codes

The resulting string representation uses the format and quoting conventions described for krb5\_parse\_name().

Use krb5\_free\_unparsed\_name() to free *name* when it is no longer needed.

[out] name - String representation of principal name

# krb5\_unparse\_name\_ext - Convert krb5\_principal structure to string and length.

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] principal - Principal
[inout] name - String representation of principal name
[inout] size - Size of unparsed name
retval
```

• 0 Success

#### return

• Kerberos error codes. On failure name is set to NULL

This function is similar to krb5\_unparse\_name(), but allows the use of an existing buffer for the result. If size is not NULL, then *name* must point to either NULL or an existing buffer of at least the size pointed to by *size*. The buffer will be allocated or resized if necessary, with the new pointer stored into *name*. Whether or not the buffer is resized, the necessary space for the result, including null terminator, will be stored into *size*.

If size is NULL, this function behaves exactly as krb5\_unparse\_name().

# krb5 unparse name flags - Convert krb5 principal structure to a string with flags.

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] principal - Principal
[in] flags - Flags
[out] name - String representation of principal name
retval
```

• 0 Success

# return

• Kerberos error codes. On failure name is set to NULL

Similar to krb5\_unparse\_name(), this function converts a krb5\_principal structure to a string representation.

The following flags are valid:

- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_SHORT omit realm if it is the local realm
- KRB5 PRINCIPAL UNPARSE NO REALM omit realm
- KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_DISPLAY do not quote special characters

Use krb5\_free\_unparsed\_name() to free *name* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_unparse\_name\_flags\_ext - Convert krb5\_principal structure to string format with flags.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_unparse_name_flags_ext(krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal principal, int
flags, char **name, unsigned int *size)
param
```

```
[in] context - Library context[in] principal - Principal[in] flags - Flags
```

[out] name - Single string format of principal name

[out] size - Size of unparsed name buffer

#### retval

0 Success

#### return

• Kerberos error codes. On failure name is set to NULL

# krb5\_us\_timeofday - Retrieve the system time of day, in sec and ms, since the epoch.

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[out] seconds - System timeofday, seconds portion

[out] microseconds - System timeofday, microseconds portion

# retval

• 0 Success

# return

· Kerberos error codes

This function retrieves the system time of day with the context specific time offset adjustment.

#### krb5 verify authdata kdc issued - Unwrap and verify AD-KDCIssued authorization data.

#### param

```
[in] context - Library context
```

[in] key - Session key

[in] ad\_kdcissued - AD-KDCIssued authorization data to be unwrapped

[out] issuer - Name of issuing principal (or NULL)

[out] authdata - Unwrapped list of authorization data

This function unwraps an AD-KDCIssued authdatum (see RFC 4120 section 5.2.6.2) and verifies its signature against *key*. The issuer field of the authdatum element is returned in *issuer*, and the unwrapped list of authdata is returned in *authdata*.

# 6.1.2 Rarely used public interfaces

# krb5 425 conv principal - Convert a Kerberos V4 principal to a Kerberos V5 principal.

*krb5\_error\_code* **krb5\_425\_conv\_principal**(*krb5\_context* context, const char \*name, const char \*instance, const char \*realm, *krb5\_principal* \*princ)

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] name - V4 name
[in] instance - V4 instance
[in] realm - Realm
[out] princ - V5 principal
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function builds a princ from V4 specification based on given input name.instance@realm.

Use krb5\_free\_principal() to free *princ* when it is no longer needed.

#### krb5 524 conv principal - Convert a Kerberos V5 principal to a Kerberos V4 principal.

*krb5\_error\_code* **krb5\_524\_conv\_principal** (*krb5\_context* context, *krb5\_const\_principal* princ, char \*name, char \*inst, char \*realm)

# param

```
[in] context - Library context
[in] princ - V5 Principal
[out] name - V4 principal's name to be filled in
[out] inst - V4 principal's instance name to be filled in
[out] realm - Principal's realm name to be filled in
```

#### retval

- 0 Success
- KRB5\_INVALID\_PRINCIPAL Invalid principal name
- KRB5\_CONFIG\_CANTOPEN Can't open or find Kerberos configuration file

# return

· Kerberos error codes

This function separates a V5 principal princ into name, instance, and realm.

# krb5 address compare - Compare two Kerberos addresses.

```
krb5_boolean krb5_address_compare(krb5_context context, const krb5_address *addr1, const krb5_address *addr2)
```

# param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] addr1 First address to be compared
- [in] addr2 Second address to be compared

#### return

• TRUE if the addresses are the same, FALSE otherwise

# krb5\_address\_order - Return an ordering of the specified addresses.

int **krb5\_address\_order**(*krb5\_context* context, const *krb5\_address* \*addr1, const *krb5\_address* \*addr2)

#### param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] addr1 First address
- [in] addr2 Second address

#### retval

- 0 if The two addresses are the same
- < 0 First address is less than second
- > 0 First address is greater than second

#### krb5 address search - Search a list of addresses for a specified address.

#### param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] addr Address to search for
- [in] addrlist Address list to be searched (or NULL)

#### return

• TRUE if addr is listed in addrlist, or addrlist is NULL; FALSE otherwise

Note: If addrlist contains only a NetBIOS addresses, it will be treated as a null list.

# krb5\_allow\_weak\_crypto - Allow the application to override the profile's allow\_weak\_crypto setting.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_allow_weak_crypto(krb5_context context, krb5_boolean enable)

param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] enable - Boolean flag
    retyal
```

• 0 (always)

This function allows an application to override the allow\_weak\_crypto setting. It is primarily for use by aklog.

# krb5 aname to localname - Convert a principal name to a local name.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_aname_to_localname(krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal aname, int lnsize_in, char *lname)
```

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] aname - Principal name

[in] Insize in - Space available in *lname* 

[out] lname - Local name buffer to be filled in

#### retval

- 0 Success
- · System errors

# return

· Kerberos error codes

If *aname* does not correspond to any local account, KRB5\_LNAME\_NOTRANS is returned. If *lnsize\_in* is too small for the local name, KRB5\_CONFIG\_NOTENUFSPACE is returned.

Local names, rather than principal names, can be used by programs that translate to an environment-specific name (for example, a user account name).

# krb5\_anonymous\_principal - Build an anonymous principal.

```
krb5_const_principal krb5_anonymous_principal(void None)
```

#### param

#### None

This function returns constant storage that must not be freed.

#### See also:

KRB5 ANONYMOUS PRINCSTR

# krb5\_anonymous\_realm - Return an anonymous realm data.

```
const krb5_data *krb5_anonymous_realm(void None)
```

#### param

None

This function returns constant storage that must not be freed.

#### See also:

KRB5\_ANONYMOUS\_REALMSTR

# krb5 appdefault boolean - Retrieve a boolean value from the appdefaults section of krb5.conf.

void **krb5\_appdefault\_boolean**(*krb5\_context* context, const char \*appname, const *krb5\_data* \*realm, const char \*option, int default\_value, int \*ret\_value)

#### param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] appname Application name
- [in] realm Realm name
- [in] option Option to be checked
- [in] default\_value Default value to return if no match is found
- [out] ret\_value Boolean value of option

This function gets the application defaults for option based on the given appname and/or realm.

# See also:

krb5\_appdefault\_string()

# krb5 appdefault string - Retrieve a string value from the appdefaults section of krb5.conf.

void **krb5\_appdefault\_string**(*krb5\_context* context, const char \*appname, const *krb5\_data* \*realm, const char \*option, const char \*default\_value, char \*ret\_value)

#### param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] appname Application name
- [in] realm Realm name
- [in] option Option to be checked
- [in] default\_value Default value to return if no match is found
- [out] ret\_value String value of option

This function gets the application defaults for option based on the given appname and/or realm.

#### See also:

krb5\_appdefault\_boolean()

This function frees an auth context allocated by krb5\_auth\_con\_init().

krb5\_auth\_con\_genaddrs - Generate auth context addresses from a connected socket.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_genaddrs(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, int infd, int flags)
```

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] auth_context - Authentication context
[in] infd - Connected socket descriptor
[in] flags - Flags
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the local and/or remote addresses in *auth\_context* based on the local and remote endpoints of the socket *infd*. The following flags determine the operations performed:

- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_LOCAL\_ADDR Generate local address.
- $\bullet \ \ KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_REMOTE\_ADDR\ Generate\ remote\ address.$
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_LOCAL\_FULL\_ADDR Generate local address and port.
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_REMOTE\_FULL\_ADDR Generate remote address and port.

krb5 auth con get checksum func - Get the checksum callback from an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_get_checksum_func(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_mk_req_checksum_func *func, void **data)
```

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] auth_context - Authentication context
[out] func - Checksum callback
[out] data - Callback argument
retval
• 0 (always)
```

# krb5\_auth\_con\_getaddrs - Retrieve address fields from an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getaddrs(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_address
                                            **local_addr, krb5_address **remote_addr)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] auth_context - Authentication context
           [out] local_addr - Local address (NULL if not needed)
           [out] remote_addr - Remote address (NULL if not needed)
     retval
             • 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes
krb5 auth con getauthenticator - Retrieve the authenticator from an auth context.
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getauthenticator(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context,
                                                      krb5_authenticator **authenticator)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] auth_context - Authentication context
           [out] authenticator - Authenticator
```

• 0 Success. Otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use krb5 free authenticator() to free authenticator when it is no longer needed.

#### krb5 auth con getflags - Retrieve flags from a krb5 auth context structure.

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] auth_context - Authentication context
[out] flags - Flags bit mask
retval
```

• 0 (always)

Valid values for flags are:

retval

- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME Use timestamps
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME Save timestamps
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_SEQUENCE Use sequence numbers
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE Save sequence numbers

# krb5\_auth\_con\_getkey - Retrieve the session key from an auth context as a keyblock.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_auth\_con\_getkey(krb5\_context context, krb5\_auth\_context auth\_context, krb5\_keyblock)
\*\*keyblock)

```
param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] auth_context - Authentication context
    [out] keyblock - Session key
retval
```

• 0 Success. Otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a keyblock containing the session key from *auth\_context* . Use krb5\_free\_keyblock() to free *keyblock* when it is no longer needed

# krb5 auth con getkey k - Retrieve the session key from an auth context.

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] auth_context - Authentication context
[out] key - Session key
retval

• 0 (always)
```

This function sets *key* to the session key from *auth\_context* . Use krb5\_k\_free\_key() to release *key* when it is no longer needed.

#### krb5 auth con getlocalseqnumber - Retrieve the local sequence number from an auth context.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_auth\_con\_getlocalseqnumber(krb5\_context context, krb5\_auth\_context auth\_context
krb5\_int32 \*seqnumber)

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] auth_context - Authentication context
[out] seqnumber - Local sequence number
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Retrieve the local sequence number from *auth\_context* and return it in *seqnumber*. The KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_SEQUENCE flag must be set in *auth\_context* for this function to be useful.

# krb5\_auth\_con\_getrcache - Retrieve the replay cache from an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getrcache(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_rcache *rcache)
```

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] auth_context - Authentication context
[out] reache - Replay cache handle
retval
• 0 (always)
```

This function fetches the replay cache from *auth\_context* . The caller should not close *reache* .

# krb5 auth con getrecvsubkey - Retrieve the receiving subkey from an auth context as a keyblock.

```
param
    [in] ctx - Library context
    [in] ac - Authentication context
    [out] keyblock - Receiving subkey
retval
```

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a keyblock containing the receiving subkey from *auth\_context* . Use krb5\_free\_keyblock() to free *keyblock* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5 auth con getrecvsubkey k - Retrieve the receiving subkey from an auth context as a keyblock.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_auth\_con\_getrecvsubkey\_k(krb5\_context ctx, krb5\_auth\_context ac, krb5\_key \*key)

```
param
[in] ctx - Library context
[in] ac - Authentication context
[out] key - Receiving subkey
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets *key* to the receiving subkey from *auth\_context* . Use krb5\_k\_free\_key() to release *key* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_auth\_con\_getremoteseqnumber - Retrieve the remote sequence number from an auth context.

*krb5\_error\_code* **krb5\_auth\_con\_getremoteseqnumber**(*krb5\_context* context, *krb5\_auth\_context* auth\_context, *krb5\_int32* \*seqnumber)

# param [in] context - Library context [in] auth\_context - Authentication context [out] seqnumber - Remote sequence number retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Retrieve the remote sequence number from *auth\_context* and return it in *seqnumber*. The KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_SEQUENCE flag must be set in *auth\_context* for this function to be useful.

## krb5 auth con getsendsubkey - Retrieve the send subkey from an auth context as a keyblock.

```
param
[in] ctx - Library context
[in] ac - Authentication context
[out] keyblock - Send subkey
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a keyblock containing the send subkey from *auth\_context* . Use krb5\_free\_keyblock() to free *keyblock* when it is no longer needed.

### krb5 auth con getsendsubkey k - Retrieve the send subkey from an auth context.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_auth\_con\_getsendsubkey\_k(krb5\_context ctx, krb5\_auth\_context ac, krb5\_key \*key)

```
param
[in] ctx - Library context
[in] ac - Authentication context
[out] key - Send subkey
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets *key* to the send subkey from *auth\_context* . Use krb5\_k\_free\_key() to release *key* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_auth\_con\_init - Create and initialize an authentication context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_init(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context *auth_context)

param
[in] context - Library context

[out] auth_context - Authentication context

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates an authentication context to hold configuration and state relevant to krb5 functions for authenticating principals and protecting messages once authentication has occurred.

By default, flags for the context are set to enable the use of the replay cache (KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME), but not sequence numbers. Use krb5 auth con setflags() to change the flags.

The allocated *auth\_context* must be freed with krb5\_auth\_con\_free() when it is no longer needed.

# krb5 auth con set checksum func - Set a checksum callback in an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_set_checksum_func(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_mk_req_checksum_func func, void *data)
```

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] auth_context - Authentication context
[in] func - Checksum callback
[in] data - Callback argument
retval

• 0 (always)
```

Set a callback to obtain checksum data in krb5\_mk\_req(). The callback will be invoked after the subkey and local sequence number are stored in *auth\_context* .

# krb5\_auth\_con\_set\_req\_cksumtype - Set checksum type in an au auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_set_req_cksumtype(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_cksumtype cksumtype)
```

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] auth_context - Authentication context
[in] cksumtype - Checksum type
retval
```

• 0 Success. Otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the checksum type in *auth\_context* to be used by krb5\_mk\_req() for the authenticator checksum.

### krb5 auth con setaddrs - Set the local and remote addresses in an auth context.

*krb5\_error\_code* **krb5\_auth\_con\_setaddrs**(*krb5\_context* context, *krb5\_auth\_context* auth\_context, *krb5\_address* \*local\_addr, *krb5\_address* \*remote\_addr)

# param [in] context - Library context [in] auth\_context - Authentication context [in] local\_addr - Local address [in] remote\_addr - Remote address

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

retval

This function releases the storage assigned to the contents of the local and remote addresses of *auth\_context* and then sets them to *local\_addr* and *remote\_addr* respectively.

### See also:

krb5\_auth\_con\_genaddrs()

## krb5 auth con setflags - Set a flags field in a krb5 auth context structure.

*krb5\_error\_code* **krb5\_auth\_con\_setflags**(*krb5\_context* context, *krb5\_auth\_context* auth\_context, *krb5\_int32* flags)

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] auth_context - Authentication context
[in] flags - Flags bit mask
retval
```

• 0 (always)

Valid values for *flags* are:

- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME Use timestamps
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME Save timestamps
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_SEQUENCE Use sequence numbers
- KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE Save sequence numbers

# krb5\_auth\_con\_setports - Set local and remote port fields in an auth context.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_auth\_con\_setports(krb5\_context context, krb5\_auth\_context auth\_context, krb5\_address \*local\_port, krb5\_address \*remote\_port)

```
param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] auth_context - Authentication context
    [in] local_port - Local port
```

```
[in] remote_port - Remote port
```

### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function releases the storage assigned to the contents of the local and remote ports of *auth\_context* and then sets them to *local\_port* and *remote\_port* respectively.

### See also:

krb5\_auth\_con\_genaddrs()

# krb5\_auth\_con\_setrcache - Set the replay cache in an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setrcache(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_rcache rcache)
```

```
param
```

[in] context - Library context

[in] auth\_context - Authentication context

[in] rcache - Replay cache haddle

### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the replay cache in *auth\_context* to *rcache* . *rcache* will be closed when *auth\_context* is freed, so the caller should relinquish that responsibility.

# krb5\_auth\_con\_setrecvsubkey - Set the receiving subkey in an auth context with a keyblock.

### param

[in] ctx - Library context

[in] ac - Authentication context

[in] keyblock - Receiving subkey

### retval

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the receiving subkey in ac to a copy of keyblock.

```
krb5_auth_con_setrecvsubkey_k - Set the receiving subkey in an auth context.
```

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setrecvsubkey_k(krb5_context ctx, krb5_auth_context ac, krb5_key key)
```

## param

[in] ctx - Library context

[in] ac - Authentication context

[in] key - Receiving subkey

### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the receiving subkey in ac to key, incrementing its reference count.

Note: New in 1.9

# krb5\_auth\_con\_setsendsubkey - Set the send subkey in an auth context with a keyblock.

### param

[in] ctx - Library context

[in] ac - Authentication context

[in] keyblock - Send subkey

# retval

• 0 Success. Otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the send subkey in ac to a copy of keyblock.

# krb5\_auth\_con\_setsendsubkey\_k - Set the send subkey in an auth context.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_auth\_con\_setsendsubkey\_k(krb5\_context ctx, krb5\_auth\_context ac, krb5\_key key)

### param

[in] ctx - Library context

[in] ac - Authentication context

[out] key - Send subkey

### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the send subkey in ac to key, incrementing its reference count.

Note: New in 1.9

# krb5\_auth\_con\_setuseruserkey - Set the session key in an auth context.

krb5\_cc\_cache\_match - Find a credential cache with a specified client principal.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_cache_match(krb5_context context, krb5_principal client, krb5_ccache *cache_out)
```

### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] client - Client principal

[out] cache\_out - Credential cache handle

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

### retval

- 0 Success
- KRB5\_CC\_NOTFOUND

Find a cache within the collection whose default principal is client. Use  $krb5\_cc\_close$  to close ccache when it is no longer needed.

Note: New in 1.10

# krb5\_cc\_copy\_creds - Copy a credential cache.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_copy_creds(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache incc, krb5_ccache outcc)
```

### param

```
[in] context - Library context
```

[in] incc - Credential cache to be copied

[out] outce - Copy of credential cache to be filled in

### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

```
krb5 cc end seq get - Finish a series of sequential processing credential cache entries.
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_end_seq_get(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_cc_cursor *cursor)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] cache - Credential cache handle
           [in] cursor - Cursor
     retval
             • 0 (always)
This function finishes processing credential cache entries and invalidates cursor.
See also:
krb5_cc_start_seq_get(), krb5_cc_next_cred()
krb5 cc get config - Get a configuration value from a credential cache.
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_get_config(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache id, krb5_const_principal principal,
                                        const char *key, krb5_data *data)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] id - Credential cache handle
           [in] principal - Configuration for this principal; if NULL, global for the whole cache
           [in] key - Name of config variable
           [out] data - Data to be fetched
     retval
             • 0 Success
     return
             · Kerberos error codes
Use krb5_free_data_contents() to free data when it is no longer needed.
krb5 cc get flags - Retrieve flags from a credential cache structure.
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_get_flags(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_flags *flags)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] cache - Credential cache handle
           [out] flags - Flag bit mask
     retval
             • 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes
```

**Warning:** For memory credential cache always returns a flag mask of 0.

# krb5 cc get full name - Retrieve the full name of a credential cache.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_get_full_name(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, char **fullname_out)

param
    [in] context - Library context

[in] cache - Credential cache handle
    [out] fullname_out - Full name of cache
```

Use krb5\_free\_string() to free *fullname\_out* when it is no longer needed.

Note: New in 1.10

# krb5\_cc\_move - Move a credential cache.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_move(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache src, krb5_ccache dst)
```

### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] src - The credential cache to move the content from

[in] dst - The credential cache to move the content to

### retval

• 0 Success; src is closed.

# return

• Kerberos error codes; src is still allocated.

This function reinitializes dst and populates it with the credentials and default principal of src; then, if successful, destroys src.

# krb5\_cc\_next\_cred - Retrieve the next entry from the credential cache.

# param

 $\label{eq:context} \textbf{[in] context} \ \textbf{-} \ \text{Library context}$ 

[in] cache - Credential cache handle

[in] cursor - Cursor

[out] creds - Next credential cache entry

### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function fills in *creds* with the next entry in *cache* and advances *cursor*.

Use krb5\_free\_cred\_contents() to free *creds* when it is no longer needed.

# See also:

krb5\_cc\_start\_seq\_get(), krb5\_end\_seq\_get()

# krb5 cc remove cred - Remove credentials from a credential cache.

# param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] cache Credential cache handle
- [in] flags Bitwise-ORed search flags
- [in] creds Credentials to be matched

### retval

• KRB5\_CC\_NOSUPP Not implemented for this cache type

### return

• No matches found; Data cannot be deleted; Kerberos error codes

This function accepts the same flag values as krb5\_cc\_retrieve\_cred().

**Warning:** This function is not implemented for some cache types.

# krb5\_cc\_retrieve\_cred - Retrieve a specified credentials from a credential cache.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_cc\_retrieve\_cred(krb5\_context context, krb5\_ccache cache, krb5\_flags flags, krb5\_creds \*mcreds, krb5\_creds \*creds)

### param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] cache Credential cache handle
- [in] flags Flags bit mask
- [in] mcreds Credentials to match
- [out] creds Credentials matching the requested value

# retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function searches a credential cache for credentials matching mcreds and returns it if found.

Valid values for *flags* are:

- KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_TIMES The requested lifetime must be at least as great as in *mcreds* .
- KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_IS\_SKEY The *is\_skey* field much match exactly.

- KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_FLAGS Flags set in *mcreds* must be set.
- KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_TIMES\_EXACT The requested lifetime must match exactly.
- KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_FLAGS\_EXACT Flags must match exactly.
- KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_AUTHDATA The authorization data must match.
- KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_SRV\_NAMEONLY Only the name portion of the principal name must match, not the realm.
- KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_2ND\_TKT The second tickets must match.
- KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_KTYPE The encryption key types must match.
- KRB5\_TC\_SUPPORTED\_KTYPES Check all matching entries that have any supported encryption type and return the one with the encryption type listed earliest.

Use krb5\_free\_cred\_contents() to free *creds* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5 cc select - Select a credential cache to use with a server principal.

### param

```
[in] context - Library context[in] server - Server principal[out] cache_out - Credential cache handle[out] princ_out - Client principal
```

### return

• If an appropriate cache is found, 0 is returned, cache\_out is set to the selected cache, and princ out is set to the default principal of that cache.

Select a cache within the collection containing credentials most appropriate for use with *server*, according to configured rules and heuristics.

Use krb5\_cc\_close() to release *cache\_out* when it is no longer needed. Use krb5\_free\_principal() to release *princ\_out* when it is no longer needed. Note that *princ\_out* is set in some error conditions.

If the appropriate client principal can be authoritatively determined but the cache collection contains no credentials for that principal, then KRB5\_CC\_NOTFOUND is returned, *cache\_out* is set to NULL, and *princ\_out* is set to the appropriate client principal.

If no configured mechanism can determine the appropriate cache or principal, KRB5\_CC\_NOTFOUND is returned and *cache\_out* and *princ\_out* are set to NULL.

Any other error code indicates a fatal error in the processing of a cache selection mechanism.

**Note:** New in 1.10

# krb5\_cc\_set\_config - Store a configuration value in a credential cache.

*krb5\_error\_code* **krb5\_cc\_set\_config**(*krb5\_context* context, *krb5\_ccache* id, *krb5\_const\_principal* principal, const char \*key, *krb5\_data* \*data)

### param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] id Credential cache handle
- [in] principal Configuration for a specific principal; if NULL, global for the whole cache
- [in] key Name of config variable
- [in] data Data to store, or NULL to remove

### retval

0 Success

### return

· Kerberos error codes

**Warning:** Before version 1.10 *data* was assumed to be always non-null.

**Note:** Existing configuration under the same key is over-written.

# krb5\_cc\_set\_default\_name - Set the default credential cache name.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_cc\_set\_default\_name(krb5\_context, const char \*name)

### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] name - Default credential cache name or NULL

### retval

- 0 Success
- KV5M\_CONTEXT Bad magic number for \_krb5\_context structure

### return

· Kerberos error codes

Set the default credential cache name to *name* for future operations using *context* . If *name* is NULL, clear any previous application-set default name and forget any cached value of the default name for *context* .

Calls to this function invalidate the result of any previous calls to krb5\_cc\_default\_name() using *context* .

# krb5\_cc\_set\_flags - Set options flags on a credential cache.

This function resets *cache* flags to *flags* .

# krb5 cc start seq get - Prepare to sequentially read every credential in a credential cache.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

krb5\_cc\_end\_seq\_get() must be called to complete the retrieve operation.

**Note:** If the cache represented by *cache* is modified between the time of the call to this function and the time of the final krb5\_cc\_end\_seq\_get(), these changes may not be reflected in the results of krb5\_cc\_next\_cred() calls.

### krb5 cc store cred - Store credentials in a credential cache.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_store_cred(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_creds *creds)

param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] cache - Credential cache handle
    [in] creds - Credentials to be stored in cache

retval
    • 0 Success

return
```

• Permission errors; storage failure errors; Kerberos error codes

This function stores *creds* into *cache*. If *creds->server* and the server in the decoded ticket *creds->ticket* differ, the credentials will be stored under both server principal names.

# krb5 cc support switch - Determine whether a credential cache type supports switching.

```
krb5_boolean krb5_cc_support_switch(krb5_context context, const char *type)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] type - Credential cache type
     retval
```

- TRUE if type supports switching
- FALSE if it does not or is not a valid credential cache type.

Note: New in 1.10

# krb5 cc switch - Make a credential cache the primary cache for its collection.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_switch(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] cache - Credential cache handle
     retval
             • 0 Success, or the type of cache doesn't support switching
```

return

• Kerberos error codes

If the type of *cache* supports it, set *cache* to be the primary credential cache for the collection it belongs to.

# krb5\_cccol\_cursor\_free - Free a credential cache collection cursor.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cccol_cursor_free(krb5_context context, krb5_cccol_cursor *cursor)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
           [in] cursor - Cursor
     retval
             • 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes
```

### See also:

krb5\_cccol\_cursor\_new(), krb5\_cccol\_cursor\_next()

```
krb5_cccol_cursor_new - Prepare to iterate over the collection of known credential caches.
```

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cccol_cursor_new(krb5_context context, krb5_cccol_cursor *cursor)
param
    [in] context - Library context
    [out] cursor - Cursor
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Get a new cache iteration cursor that will iterate over all known credential caches independent of type.

Use krb5\_cccol\_cursor\_free() to release *cursor* when it is no longer needed.

### See also:

krb5 cccol cursor next()

# krb5\_cccol\_cursor\_next - Get the next credential cache in the collection.

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] cursor - Cursor
[out] ccache - Credential cache handle
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use krb5\_cc\_close() to close *ccache* when it is no longer needed.

### See also:

krb5\_cccol\_cursor\_new(), krb5\_cccol\_cursor\_free()

**Note:** When all caches are iterated over and the end of the list is reached, *ccache* is set to NULL.

# krb5 cccol have content - Check if the credential cache collection contains any initialized caches.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cccol_have_content(krb5_context context)

param
    [in] context - Library context

retval
```

- 0 At least one initialized cache is present in the collection
- KRB5\_CC\_NOTFOUND The collection contains no caches

**Note:** New in 1.11

krb5\_clear\_error\_message - Clear the extended error message in a context.

void krb5\_clear\_error\_message(krb5\_context ctx)

# param

[in] ctx - Library context

This function unsets the extended error message in a context, to ensure that it is not mistakenly applied to another occurrence of the same error code.

krb5\_check\_clockskew - Check if a timestamp is within the allowed clock skew of the current time.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_check\_clockskew(krb5\_context context, krb5\_timestamp date)

### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] date - Timestamp to check

### retval

- 0 Success
- KRB5KRB AP ERR SKEW date is not within allowable clock skew

This function checks if *date* is close enough to the current time according to the configured allowable clock skew.

Note: New in 1.10

krb5\_copy\_addresses - Copy an array of addresses.

### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] inaddr - Array of addresses to be copied

[out] outaddr - Copy of array of addresses

### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new address array containing a copy of *inaddr*. Use krb5\_free\_addresses() to free *outaddr* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_copy\_authdata - Copy an authorization data list.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_authdata(krb5_context context, krb5_authdata *const *in_authdat, krb5_authdata ***out)
```

## param

[in] context - Library context

[in] in authdat - List of krb5 authdata structures

[out] out - New array of krb5\_authdata structures

### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new authorization data list containing a copy of *in\_authdat*, which must be null-terminated. Use krb5\_free\_authdata() to free *out* when it is no longer needed.

**Note:** The last array entry in *in\_authdat* must be a NULL pointer.

# krb5 copy authenticator - Copy a krb5 authenticator structure.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_authenticator(krb5_context context, const krb5_authenticator *authfrom, krb5_authenticator **authfo)
```

### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] authfrom - krb5\_authenticator structure to be copied

[out] authto - Copy of krb5 authenticator structure

# retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new krb5\_authenticator structure with the content of *authfrom* . Use krb5\_free\_authenticator() to free *authto* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_copy\_checksum - Copy a krb5\_checksum structure.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_checksum(krb5_context context, const krb5_checksum *ckfrom, krb5_checksum
**ckfrom
```

### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] ckfrom - Checksum to be copied

[out] ckto - Copy of krb5\_checksum structure

# retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new krb5\_checksum structure with the contents of *ckfrom* . Use krb5\_free\_checksum() to free *ckto* when it is no longer needed.

```
krb5_copy_context - Copy a krb5_context structure.
```

• Kerberos error codes

The newly created context must be released by calling krb5 free context() when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_copy\_creds - Copy a krb5\_creds structure.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_creds(krb5_context context, const krb5_creds *incred, krb5_creds **outcred)

param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] incred - Credentials structure to be copied
    [out] outcred - Copy of incred
    retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new credential with the contents of *incred*. Use krb5\_free\_creds() to free *outcred* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_copy\_data - Copy a krb5\_data object.

```
param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] indata - Data object to be copied
    [out] outdata - Copy of indata
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new krb5\_data object with the contents of *indata*. Use krb5\_free\_data() to free *outdata* when it is no longer needed.

krb5\_copy\_error\_message - Copy the most recent extended error message from one context to another.

```
void krb5_copy_error_message(krb5_context dest_ctx, krb5_context src_ctx)

param
        [in] dest_ctx - Library context to copy message to
        [in] src_ctx - Library context with current message

krb5_copy_keyblock - Copy a keyblock.

krb5_error_code krb5_copy_keyblock(krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock *from, krb5_keyblock **to)

param
        [in] context - Library context
        [in] from - Keyblock to be copied
        [out] to - Copy of keyblock from

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new keyblock with the same contents as from . Use krb5_free_keyblock() to free to when it is no longer needed.
```

krb5 copy keyblock contents - Copy the contents of a keyblock.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function copies the contents of *from* to *to* . Use krb5\_free\_keyblock\_contents() to free *to* when it is no longer needed.

krb5\_copy\_principal - Copy a principal.

```
param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] inprinc - Principal to be copied
    [out] outprinc - Copy of inprinc
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new principal structure with the contents of *inprinc*. Use krb5\_free\_principal() to free *outprinc* when it is no longer needed.

## krb5 copy ticket - Copy a krb5 ticket structure.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new krb5\_ticket structure containing the contents of *from* . Use krb5\_free\_ticket() to free *pto* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_find\_authdata - Find authorization data elements.

This function searches <code>ticket\_authdata</code> and <code>ap\_req\_authdata</code> for elements of type <code>ad\_type</code>. Either input list may be NULL, in which case it will not be searched; otherwise, the input lists must be terminated by NULL entries. This function will search inside AD-IF-RELEVANT containers if found in either list. Use <code>krb5\_free\_authdata()</code> to free <code>results</code> when it is no longer needed.

Note: New in 1.10

# krb5\_free\_addresses - Free the data stored in array of addresses.

```
void krb5_free_addresses(krb5_context context, krb5_address **val)

param

[in] context - Library context

[in] val - Array of addresses to be freed
```

This function frees the contents of val and the array itself.

**Note:** The last entry in the array must be a NULL pointer.

# krb5\_free\_ap\_rep\_enc\_part - Free a krb5\_ap\_rep\_enc\_part structure.

```
void krb5_free_ap_rep_enc_part(krb5_context context, krb5_ap_rep_enc_part *val)

param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] val - AP-REP enc part to be freed
```

This function frees the contents of *val* and the structure itself.

# krb5\_free\_authdata - Free the storage assigned to array of authentication data.

```
void krb5_free_authdata(krb5_context context, krb5_authdata **val)
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] val - Array of authentication data to be freed
```

This function frees the contents of val and the array itself.

**Note:** The last entry in the array must be a NULL pointer.

This function frees the contents of *val* and the structure itself.

# krb5\_free\_authenticator - Free a krb5\_authenticator structure.

```
void krb5_free_authenticator(krb5_context context, krb5_authenticator *val)

param

[in] context - Library context

[in] val - Authenticator structure to be freed
```

```
krb5 free cred contents - Free the contents of a krb5 creds structure.
void krb5_free_cred_contents(krb5_context context, krb5_creds *val)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] val - Credential structure to free contents of
This function frees the contents of val, but not the structure itself.
krb5_free_creds - Free a krb5_creds structure.
void krb5_free_creds(krb5_context context, krb5_creds *val)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] val - Credential structure to be freed.
This function frees the contents of val and the structure itself.
krb5 free data - Free a krb5 data structure.
void krb5_free_data(krb5_context context, krb5_data *val)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] val - Data structure to be freed
This function frees the contents of val and the structure itself.
krb5 free data contents - Free the contents of a krb5 data structure and zero the data field.
void krb5_free_data_contents(krb5_context context, krb5_data *val)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] val - Data structure to free contents of
This function frees the contents of val, but not the structure itself. It sets the structure's data pointer to null and
(beginning in release 1.19) sets its length to zero.
krb5 free default realm - Free a default realm string returned by krb5 get default realm().
void krb5_free_default_realm(krb5_context context, char *lrealm)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] lrealm - Realm to be freed
```

```
krb5 free enctypes - Free an array of encryption types.
void krb5_free_enctypes(krb5_context context, krb5_enctype *val)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
          [in] val - Array of enctypes to be freed
Note: New in 1.12
krb5_free_error - Free an error allocated by krb5_read_error() or krb5_sendauth().
void krb5_free_error(krb5_context context, krb5_error *val)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
          [in] val - Error data structure to be freed
This function frees the contents of val and the structure itself.
krb5 free host realm - Free the memory allocated by krb5 get host realm().
krb5 error code krb5_free_host_realm(krb5 context, char *const *realmlist)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
          [in] realmlist - List of realm names to be released
     retval
             • 0 Success
     return
             · Kerberos error codes
krb5_free_keyblock - Free a krb5_keyblock structure.
void krb5_free_keyblock(krb5_context context, krb5_keyblock *val)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
          [in] val - Keyblock to be freed
This function frees the contents of val and the structure itself.
```

```
krb5 free keyblock contents - Free the contents of a krb5 keyblock structure.
void krb5_free_keyblock_contents(krb5_context context, krb5_keyblock *key)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
          [in] key - Keyblock to be freed
This function frees the contents of key, but not the structure itself.
krb5_free_keytab_entry_contents - Free the contents of a key table entry.
krb5_error_code krb5_free_keytab_entry_contents(krb5_context context, krb5_keytab_entry *entry)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
           [in] entry - Key table entry whose contents are to be freed
     retval
             • 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes
Note: The pointer is not freed.
krb5 free string - Free a string allocated by a krb5 function.
void krb5_free_string(krb5_context context, char *val)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] val - String to be freed
Note: New in 1.10
krb5_free_ticket - Free a ticket.
void krb5_free_ticket(krb5_context context, krb5_ticket *val)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] val - Ticket to be freed
```

This function frees the contents of *val* and the structure itself.

# krb5\_free\_unparsed\_name - Free a string representation of a principal.

```
void krb5_free_unparsed_name(krb5_context context, char *val)

param
```

[in] context - Library context

[in] val - Name string to be freed

# krb5\_get\_etype\_info - Retrieve enctype, salt and s2kparams from KDC.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_etype_info(krb5_context context, krb5_principal principal, krb5_get_init_creds_opt *opt, krb5_enctype *enctype_out, krb5_data *salt_out, krb5_data *s2kparams_out)
```

### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] principal - Principal whose information is requested

[in] opt - Initial credential options

[out] enctype\_out - The enctype chosen by KDC

[out] salt\_out - Salt returned from KDC

[out] s2kparams\_out - String-to-key parameters returned from KDC

### retval

• 0 Success

### return

• A Kerberos error code

Send an initial ticket request for *principal* and extract the encryption type, salt type, and string-to-key parameters from the KDC response. If the KDC provides no etype-info, set *enctype\_out* to **ENCTYPE\_NULL** and set *salt\_out* and *s2kparams\_out* to empty. If the KDC etype-info provides no salt, compute the default salt and place it in *salt\_out*. If the KDC etype-info provides no string-to-key parameters, set *s2kparams\_out* to empty.

opt may be used to specify options which affect the initial request, such as request encryption types or a FAST armor cache (see krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_etype\_list() and krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_fast\_ccache\_name()).

Use krb5\_free\_data\_contents() to free *salt\_out* and *s2kparams\_out* when they are no longer needed.

Note: New in 1.17

# krb5\_get\_permitted\_enctypes - Return a list of encryption types permitted for session keys.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_permitted_enctypes(krb5_context context, krb5_enctype **ktypes)
param
[in] context - Library context
```

[out] ktypes - Zero-terminated list of encryption types

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function returns the list of encryption types permitted for session keys within *context*, as determined by configuration or by a previous call to krb5\_set\_default\_tgs\_enctypes().

Use krb5\_free\_enctypes() to free *ktypes* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_get\_server\_rcache - Generate a replay cache object for server use and open it.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_server_rcache(krb5_context context, const krb5_data *piece, krb5_rcache *rcptr)

param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] piece - Unused (replay cache identifier)
    [out] rcptr - Handle to an open rcache
    retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a handle to the default replay cache. Use krb5\_rc\_close() to close *rcptr* when it is no longer needed.

**Note:** Prior to release 1.18, this function creates a handle to a different replay cache for each unique value of *piece*.

### krb5 get time offsets - Return the time offsets from the os context.

```
krb5\_error\_code krb5\_get_time_offsets(krb5\_context context, krb5\_timestamp *seconds, krb5\_int32 *microseconds)
```

```
param
```

```
[in] context - Library context
[out] seconds - Time offset, seconds portion
[out] microseconds - Time offset, microseconds portion
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function returns the time offsets in *context* .

# krb5\_init\_context\_profile - Create a krb5 library context using a specified profile.

Create a context structure, optionally using a specified profile and initialization flags. If *profile* is NULL, the default profile will be created from config files. If *profile* is non-null, a copy of it will be made for the new context; the caller should still clean up its copy. Valid flag values are:

- KRB5\_INIT\_CONTEXT\_SECURE Ignore environment variables
- KRB5\_INIT\_CONTEXT\_KDC Use KDC configuration if creating profile

# krb5 init creds free - Free an initial credentials context.

[out] context - Library context

```
void krb5_init_creds_free(krb5_context context, krb5_init_creds_context ctx)

param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] ctx - Initial credentials context

context must be the same as the one passed to krb5 init creds init() for this initial credentials context.
```

# krb5\_init\_creds\_get - Acquire credentials using an initial credentials context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_creds_get(krb5_context context, krb5_init_creds_context ctx)

param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] ctx - Initial credentials context
    retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function synchronously obtains credentials using a context created by krb5\_init\_creds\_init(). On successful return, the credentials can be retrieved with krb5\_init\_creds\_get\_creds().

context must be the same as the one passed to krb5\_init\_creds\_init() for this initial credentials context.

# krb5\_init\_creds\_get\_creds - Retrieve acquired credentials from an initial credentials context.

### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] ctx - Initial credentials context

[out] creds - Acquired credentials

### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function copies the acquired initial credentials from ctx into creds, after the successful completion of krb5\_init\_creds\_get() or krb5\_init\_creds\_step(). Use krb5\_free\_cred\_contents() to free creds when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_init\_creds\_get\_error - Get the last error from KDC from an initial credentials context.

### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] ctx - Initial credentials context

[out] error - Error from KDC, or NULL if none was received

### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

# krb5 init creds get times - Retrieve ticket times from an initial credentials context.

### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] ctx - Initial credentials context

[out] times - Ticket times for acquired credentials

### retval

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

The initial credentials context must have completed obtaining credentials via either krb5\_init\_creds\_get() or krb5\_init\_creds\_step().

# krb5\_init\_creds\_init - Create a context for acquiring initial credentials.

[in] context - Library context

[in] client - Client principal to get initial creds for

[in] prompter - Prompter callback

[in] data - Prompter callback argument

[in] start\_time - Time when credentials become valid (0 for now)

[in] options - Options structure (NULL for default)

[out] ctx - New initial credentials context

### retval

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new context for acquiring initial credentials. Use krb5\_init\_creds\_free() to free *ctx* when it is no longer needed.

Any subsequent calls to krb5\_init\_creds\_step(), krb5\_init\_creds\_get(), or krb5\_init\_creds\_free() for this initial credentials context must use the same *context* argument as the one passed to this function.

# krb5\_init\_creds\_set\_keytab - Specify a keytab to use for acquiring initial credentials.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_init\_creds\_set\_keytab(krb5\_context context, krb5\_init\_creds\_context ctx, krb5\_keytab) keytab)

### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] ctx - Initial credentials context

[in] keytab - Key table handle

### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function supplies a keytab containing the client key for an initial credentials request.

# krb5\_init\_creds\_set\_password - Set a password for acquiring initial credentials.

# param

[in] context - Library context

[in] ctx - Initial credentials context

[in] password - Password

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function supplies a password to be used to construct the client key for an initial credentials request.

# krb5 init creds set service - Specify a service principal for acquiring initial credentials.

# param [in] context - Library context [in] ctx - Initial credentials context [in] service - Service principal string

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function supplies a service principal string to acquire initial credentials for instead of the default krbtgt service. *service* is parsed as a principal name; any realm part is ignored.

## krb5 init creds step - Get the next KDC request for acquiring initial credentials.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_creds_step(krb5_context context, krb5_init_creds_context ctx, krb5_data *in, krb5_data *out, krb5_data *realm, unsigned int *flags)
```

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] ctx - Initial credentials context
[in] in - KDC response (empty on the first call)
[out] out - Next KDC request
[out] realm - Realm for next KDC request
[out] flags - Output flags
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function constructs the next KDC request in an initial credential exchange, allowing the caller to control the transport of KDC requests and replies. On the first call, *in* should be set to an empty buffer; on subsequent calls, it should be set to the KDC's reply to the previous request.

If more requests are needed, <code>flags</code> will be set to KRB5\_INIT\_CREDS\_STEP\_FLAG\_CONTINUE and the next request will be placed in <code>out</code> . If no more requests are needed, <code>flags</code> will not contain KRB5\_INIT\_CREDS\_STEP\_FLAG\_CONTINUE and <code>out</code> will be empty.

If this function returns **KRB5KRB\_ERR\_RESPONSE\_TOO\_BIG**, the caller should transmit the next request using TCP rather than UDP. If this function returns any other error, the initial credential exchange has failed.

context must be the same as the one passed to krb5\_init\_creds\_init() for this initial credentials context.

# krb5\_init\_keyblock - Initialize an empty krb5\_keyblock .

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] enctype - Encryption type
[in] length - Length of keyblock (or 0)
[out] out - New keyblock structure
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Initialize a new keyblock and allocate storage for the contents of the key. It is legal to pass in a length of 0, in which case contents are left unallocated. Use krb5\_free\_keyblock() to free *out* when it is no longer needed.

**Note:** If *length* is set to 0, contents are left unallocated.

# krb5\_is\_referral\_realm - Check for a match with KRB5\_REFERRAL\_REALM.

```
krb5_boolean krb5_is_referral_realm(const krb5_data *r)
param
[in] r - Realm to check
return
```

• TRUE if r is zero-length, FALSE otherwise

# krb5 kdc sign ticket - Sign a PAC, possibly including a ticket signature.

```
param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] enc_tkt - The ticket for the signature
    [in] pac - PAC handle
    [in] server_princ - Canonical ticket server name
    [in] client_princ - PAC_CLIENT_INFO principal (or NULL)
    [in] server - Key for server checksum
    [in] privsvr - Key for KDC and ticket checksum
    [in] with_realm - If true, include the realm of principal
retval
```

• 0 on success, otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Sign *pac* using the keys *server* and *privsvr*. Include a ticket signature over *enc\_tkt* if *server\_princ* is not a TGS or kadmin/changepw principal name. Add the signed PAC's encoding to the authorization data of *enc\_tkt* in the first slot, wrapped in an AD-IF-RELEVANT container. If *client\_princ* is non-null, add a PAC\_CLIENT\_INFO buffer, including the realm if *with\_realm* is true.

Note: New in 1.20

## krb5 kdc verify ticket - Verify a PAC, possibly including ticket signature.

### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] enc\_tkt - Ticket enc-part, possibly containing a PAC

[in] server\_princ - Canonicalized name of ticket server

[in] server - Key to validate server checksum (or NULL)

[in] privsvr - Key to validate KDC checksum (or NULL)

[out] pac\_out - Verified PAC (NULL if no PAC included)

### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

If a PAC is present in <code>enc\_tkt</code>, verify its signatures. If <code>privsvr</code> is not NULL and <code>server\_princ</code> is not a krbtgt or kadmin/changepw service, require a ticket signature over <code>enc\_tkt</code> in addition to the KDC signature. Place the verified PAC in <code>pac\_out</code>. If an invalid PAC signature is found, return an error matching the Windows KDC protocol code for that condition as closely as possible.

If no PAC is present in *enc tkt*, set *pac out* to NULL and return successfully.

**Note:** This function does not validate the PAC\_CLIENT\_INFO buffer. If a specific value is expected, the caller can make a separate call to krb5\_pac\_verify\_ext() with a principal but no keys.

**Note:** New in 1.20

```
krb5 kt add entry - Add a new entry to a key table.
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_add_entry(krb5_context context, krb5_keytab id, krb5_keytab_entry *entry)
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] id - Key table handle
           [in] entry - Entry to be added
     retval
             • 0 Success
             • ENOMEM Insufficient memory
             • KRB5_KT_NOWRITE Key table is not writeable
     return
             · Kerberos error codes
krb5 kt end seq get - Release a keytab cursor.
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_end_seq_get(krb5_context context, krb5_keytab keytab, krb5_kt_cursor *cursor)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] keytab - Key table handle
          [out] cursor - Cursor
     retval
             • 0 Success
     return
             · Kerberos error codes
This function should be called to release the cursor created by krb5_kt_start_seq_get().
krb5_kt_get_entry - Get an entry from a key table.
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_get_entry(krb5_context context, krb5_keytab keytab, krb5_const_principal principal,
                                      krb5 kvno vno, krb5 enctype enctype, krb5 keytab entry *entry)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] keytab - Key table handle
           [in] principal - Principal name
           [in] vno - Key version number (0 for highest available)
           [in] enctype - Encryption type (0 zero for any enctype)
```

6.1. krb5 API 101

[out] entry - Returned entry from key table

retval

- 0 Success
- · Kerberos error codes on failure

Retrieve an entry from a key table which matches the *keytab*, *principal*, *vno*, and *enctype*. If *vno* is zero, retrieve the highest-numbered kvno matching the other fields. If *enctype* is 0, match any enctype.

Use krb5\_free\_keytab\_entry\_contents() to free *entry* when it is no longer needed.

**Note:** If *vno* is zero, the function retrieves the highest-numbered-kvno entry that matches the specified principal.

# krb5\_kt\_have\_content - Check if a keytab exists and contains entries.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_have_content(krb5_context context, krb5_keytab keytab)
```

### param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] keytab Key table handle

### retval

- 0 Keytab exists and contains entries
- KRB5\_KT\_NOTFOUND Keytab does not contain entries

**Note:** New in 1.11

### krb5 kt next entry - Retrieve the next entry from the key table.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_next_entry(krb5_context context, krb5_keytab keytab, krb5_keytab_entry *entry, krb5_kt_cursor *cursor)
```

### param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] keytab Key table handle
- [out] entry Returned key table entry
- [in] cursor Key table cursor

# retval

- 0 Success
- KRB5\_KT\_END if the last entry was reached

### return

· Kerberos error codes

Return the next sequential entry in *keytab* and advance *cursor*. Callers must release the returned entry with krb5\_kt\_free\_entry().

# krb5\_kt\_read\_service\_key - Retrieve a service key from a key table.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_read_service_key(krb5_context context, krb5_pointer keyprocarg, krb5_principal principal, krb5_kvno vno, krb5_enctype enctype, krb5_keyblock **key)
```

```
param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] keyprocarg - Name of a key table (NULL to use default name)
    [in] principal - Service principal
    [in] vno - Key version number (0 for highest available)
    [in] enctype - Encryption type (0 for any type)
    [out] key - Service key from key table
```

### retval

0 Success

### return

• Kerberos error code if not found or keyprocarg is invalid.

Open and search the specified key table for the entry identified by *principal* , *enctype* , and *vno* . If no key is found, return an error code.

The default key table is used, unless keyprocarg is non-null. keyprocarg designates a specific key table.

Use krb5\_free\_keyblock() to free key when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_kt\_remove\_entry - Remove an entry from a key table.

```
param
     [in] context - Library context
     [in] id - Key table handle
     [in] entry - Entry to remove from key table
     retval
```

# • 0 Success

• KRB5\_KT\_NOWRITE Key table is not writable

### return

• Kerberos error codes

# krb5\_kt\_start\_seq\_get - Start a sequential retrieval of key table entries.

return

· Kerberos error codes

Prepare to read sequentially every key in the specified key table. Use krb5\_kt\_end\_seq\_get() to release the cursor when it is no longer needed.

## krb5 make authdata kdc issued - Encode and sign AD-KDCIssued authorization data.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_make_authdata_kdc_issued(krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock *key, krb5_const_principal issuer, krb5_authdata *const *authdata, krb5_authdata ***ad_kdcissued)
```

```
param
  [in] context - Library context
  [in] key - Session key
```

[in] issuer - The name of the issuing principal

[in] authdata - List of authorization data to be signed

[out] ad\_kdcissued - List containing AD-KDCIssued authdata

This function wraps a list of authorization data entries *authdata* in an AD-KDCIssued container (see RFC 4120 section 5.2.6.2) signed with *key*. The result is returned in *ad\_kdcissued* as a single-element list.

# krb5\_marshal\_credentials - Serialize a krb5\_creds object.

```
param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] in_creds - The credentials object to serialize
    [out] data_out - The serialized credentials
retval
```

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Serialize *creds* in the format used by the FILE ccache format (vesion 4) and KCM ccache protocol.

Use krb5\_free\_data() to free *data\_out* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_merge\_authdata - Merge two authorization data lists into a new list.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_merge\_authdata(krb5\_context context, krb5\_authdata \*const \*inauthdat1, krb5\_authdata \*const \*inauthdat2, krb5\_authdata \*\*\*outauthdat)

#### param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] inauthdat1 First list of krb5 authdata structures
- [in] inauthdat2 Second list of krb5\_authdata structures
- [out] outauthdat Merged list of krb5\_authdata structures

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Merge two authdata arrays, such as the array from a ticket and authenticator. Use krb5\_free\_authdata() to free *outauthdat* when it is no longer needed.

**Note:** The last array entry in *inauthdat1* and *inauthdat2* must be a NULL pointer.

# krb5\_mk\_1cred - Format a KRB-CRED message for a single set of credentials.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_mk_1cred(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_creds *creds, krb5_data **der_out, krb5_replay_data *rdata_out)
```

# param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] auth context Authentication context
- [in] creds Pointer to credentials
- [out] der\_out Encoded credentials
- [out] rdata\_out Replay cache data (NULL if not needed)

#### retval

- 0 Success
- ENOMEM Insufficient memory
- KRB5\_RC\_REQUIRED Message replay detection requires reache parameter

#### return

· Kerberos error codes

This is a convenience function that calls krb5\_mk\_ncred() with a single set of credentials.

# krb5\_mk\_error - Format and encode a KRB\_ERROR message.

```
param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] dec_err - Error structure to be encoded
    [out] enc_err - Encoded error structure
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a **KRB\_ERROR** message in *enc\_err* . Use krb5\_free\_data\_contents() to free *enc\_err* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_mk\_ncred - Format a KRB-CRED message for an array of credentials.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_mk_ncred(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_creds **creds, krb5_data **der_out, krb5_replay_data *rdata_out)
```

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] auth\_context - Authentication context

[in] creds - Null-terminated array of credentials

[out] der\_out - Encoded credentials

[out] rdata out - Replay cache information (NULL if not needed)

# retval

- 0 Success
- ENOMEM Insufficient memory
- KRB5\_RC\_REQUIRED Message replay detection requires reache parameter

# return

• Kerberos error codes

This function takes an array of credentials *creds* and formats a **KRB-CRED** message *der out* to pass to krb5 rd cred().

The local and remote addresses in *auth\_context* are optional; if either is specified, they are used to form the sender and receiver addresses in the KRB-CRED message.

If the KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME flag is set in <code>auth\_context</code>, an entry for the message is entered in an in-memory replay cache to detect if the message is reflected by an attacker. If KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME is not set, no replay cache is used. If KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME is set in <code>auth\_context</code>, the timestamp used for the KRB-CRED message is stored in <code>rdata\_out</code>.

If either KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_SEQUENCE or KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE is set, the *auth\_context* local sequence number is included in the KRB-CRED message and then incremented. If KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE is set, the sequence number used is stored in *rdata\_out*.

Use krb5\_free\_data\_contents() to free *der\_out* when it is no longer needed.

The message will be encrypted using the send subkey of *auth\_context* if it is present, or the session key otherwise. If neither key is present, the credentials will not be encrypted, and the message should only be sent over a secure channel. No replay cache entry is used in this case.

**Note:** The *rdata\_out* argument is required if the KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME or KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE flag is set in *auth\_context*.

# krb5\_mk\_priv - Format a KRB-PRIV message.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_mk\_priv(krb5\_context context, krb5\_auth\_context auth\_context, const krb5\_data \*userdata, krb5\_data \*der out, krb5\_replay\_data \*rdata out)

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] auth\_context - Authentication context

[in] userdata - User data for KRB-PRIV message

[out] der\_out - Formatted KRB-PRIV message

[out] rdata\_out - Replay data (NULL if not needed)

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function is similar to krb5\_mk\_safe(), but the message is encrypted and integrity-protected, not just integrity-protected.

The local address in *auth\_context* must be set, and is used to form the sender address used in the KRB-PRIV message. The remote address is optional; if specified, it will be used to form the receiver address used in the message.

If the KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME flag is set in *auth\_context*, a timestamp is included in the KRB-PRIV message, and an entry for the message is entered in an in-memory replay cache to detect if the message is reflected by an attacker. If KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME is not set, no replay cache is used. If KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME is set in *auth\_context*, a timestamp is included in the KRB-PRIV message and is stored in *rdata out*.

If either KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_SEQUENCE or KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE is set, the *auth\_context* local sequence number is included in the KRB-PRIV message and then incremented. If KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE is set, the sequence number used is stored in *rdata\_out*.

Use krb5 free data contents() to free der out when it is no longer needed.

**Note:** The *rdata\_out* argument is required if the KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME or KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE flag is set in *auth\_context*.

# krb5\_mk\_rep - Format and encrypt a KRB\_AP\_REP message.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_mk_rep(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_data *outbuf)
```

## param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] auth\_context Authentication context
- [out] outbuf AP-REP message

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function fills in *outbuf* with an AP-REP message using information from *auth\_context* .

If the flags in *auth\_context* indicate that a sequence number should be used (either KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_SEQUENCE or KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE) and the local sequence number in *auth\_context* is 0, a new number will be generated with krb5\_generate\_seq\_number().

Use krb5\_free\_data\_contents() to free outbuf when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_mk\_rep\_dce - Format and encrypt a KRB\_AP\_REP message for DCE RPC.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_mk\_rep\_dce(krb5\_context context, krb5\_auth\_context auth\_context, krb5\_data \*outbuf)

#### param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] auth\_context Authentication context
- [out] outbuf AP-REP message

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use krb5 free data contents() to free outbuf when it is no longer needed.

#### krb5 mk req - Create a KRB AP REQ message.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_mk_req(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context *auth_context, krb5_flags ap_req_options, const char *service, const char *hostname, krb5_data *in_data, krb5_ccache ccache, krb5_data *outbuf)
```

#### param

- [in] context Library context
- [inout] auth\_context Pre-existing or newly created auth context
- [in] ap\_req\_options Options (see AP\_OPTS macros)
- [in] service Service name, or NULL to use "host"
- [in] hostname Host name, or NULL to use local hostname
- [in] in\_data Application data to be checksummed in the authenticator, or NULL
- [in] ccache Credential cache used to obtain credentials for the desired service.
- [out] outbuf AP-REQ message

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function is similar to krb5\_mk\_req\_extended() except that it uses a given *hostname*, *service*, and *ccache* to construct a service principal name and obtain credentials.

Use krb5\_free\_data\_contents() to free outbuf when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_mk\_req\_extended - Create a KRB\_AP\_REQ message using supplied credentials.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_mk_req_extended(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context *auth_context, krb5_flags ap_req_options, krb5_data *in_data, krb5_creds *in_creds, krb5_data *outbuf)
```

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[inout] auth\_context - Pre-existing or newly created auth context

[in] ap req options - Options (see AP OPTS macros)

[in] in\_data - Application data to be checksummed in the authenticator, or NULL

[in] in\_creds - Credentials for the service with valid ticket and key

[out] outbuf - AP-REQ message

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Valid *ap\_req\_options* are:

- AP\_OPTS\_USE\_SESSION\_KEY Use the session key when creating the request used for user to user authentication.
- AP\_OPTS\_MUTUAL\_REQUIRED Request a mutual authentication packet from the receiver.
- AP\_OPTS\_USE\_SUBKEY Generate a subsession key from the current session key obtained from the credentials.

This function creates a KRB\_AP\_REQ message using supplied credentials <code>in\_creds</code> . <code>auth\_context</code> may point to an existing auth context or to NULL, in which case a new one will be created. If <code>in\_data</code> is non-null, a checksum of it will be included in the authenticator contained in the KRB\_AP\_REQ message. Use <code>krb5\_free\_data\_contents()</code> to free <code>outbuf</code> when it is no longer needed.

On successful return, the authenticator is stored in *auth\_context* with the *client* and *checksum* fields nulled out. (This is to prevent pointer-sharing problems; the caller should not need these fields anyway, since the caller supplied them.)

#### See also:

krb5\_mk\_req()

## krb5\_mk\_safe - Format a KRB-SAFE message.

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] auth_context - Authentication context
[in] userdata - User data in the message
[out] der_out - Formatted KRB-SAFE buffer
[out] rdata_out - Replay data. Specify NULL if not needed
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates an integrity protected **KRB-SAFE** message using data supplied by the application.

Fields in *auth\_context* specify the checksum type, the keyblock that can be used to seed the checksum, full addresses (host and port) for the sender and receiver, and KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT flags.

The local address in *auth\_context* must be set, and is used to form the sender address used in the KRB-SAFE message. The remote address is optional; if specified, it will be used to form the receiver address used in the message.

If the KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME flag is set in <code>auth\_context</code>, a timestamp is included in the KRB-SAFE message, and an entry for the message is entered in an in-memory replay cache to detect if the message is reflected by an attacker. If KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME is not set, no replay cache is used. If KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME is set in <code>auth\_context</code>, a timestamp is included in the KRB-SAFE message and is stored in <code>rdata\_out</code>.

If either KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_SEQUENCE or KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE is set, the *auth\_context* local sequence number is included in the KRB-SAFE message and then incremented. If KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE is set, the sequence number used is stored in *rdata\_out*.

Use krb5\_free\_data\_contents() to free *der\_out* when it is no longer needed.

**Note:** The *rdata\_out* argument is required if the KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME or KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE flag is set in *auth\_context*.

#### krb5 os localaddr - Return all interface addresses for this host.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_os_localaddr(krb5_context context, krb5_address ***addr)
param
    [in] context - Library context
    [out] addr - Array of krb5_address pointers, ending with NULL
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use krb5\_free\_addresses() to free addr when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_pac\_add\_buffer - Add a buffer to a PAC handle.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_pac_add_buffer(krb5_context context, krb5_pac pac, krb5_ui_4 type, const krb5_data *data)
```

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] pac - PAC handle
[in] type - Buffer type
[in] data - contents
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function adds a buffer of type type and contents data to pac if there isn't already a buffer of this type present.

The valid values of *type* is one of the following:

- KRB5\_PAC\_LOGON\_INFO Logon information
- KRB5\_PAC\_CREDENTIALS\_INFO Credentials information
- KRB5\_PAC\_SERVER\_CHECKSUM Server checksum
- KRB5\_PAC\_PRIVSVR\_CHECKSUM KDC checksum
- KRB5 PAC CLIENT INFO Client name and ticket information
- KRB5\_PAC\_DELEGATION\_INFO Constrained delegation information
- KRB5\_PAC\_UPN\_DNS\_INFO User principal name and DNS information

# krb5\_pac\_free - Free a PAC handle.

retval

```
void krb5_pac_free(krb5_context context, krb5_pac pac)

param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] pac - PAC to be freed
```

This function frees the contents of pac and the structure itself.

#### krb5 pac get buffer - Retrieve a buffer value from a PAC.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_pac_get_buffer(krb5_context context, krb5_pac pac, krb5_ui_4 type, krb5_data *data)

param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] pac - PAC handle
    [in] type - Type of buffer to retrieve
    [out] data - Buffer value
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use krb5\_free\_data\_contents() to free *data* when it is no longer needed.

```
krb5_pac_get_types - Return an array of buffer types in a PAC handle.
```

# krb5\_pac\_init - Create an empty Privilege Attribute Certificate (PAC) handle.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_pac_init(krb5_context context, krb5_pac *pac)

param
    [in] context - Library context
    [out] pac - New PAC handle
    retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use krb5\_pac\_free() to free pac when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_pac\_parse - Unparse an encoded PAC into a new handle.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use krb5\_pac\_free() to free pac when it is no longer needed.

# krb5 pac sign krb5\_error\_code krb5\_pac\_sign(krb5\_context context, krb5\_pac pac, krb5\_timestamp authtime, krb5\_const\_principal principal, const krb5\_keyblock \*server\_key, const krb5\_keyblock \*privsvr\_key, krb5\_data \*data) param context pac authtime principal server\_key privsvr\_key data DEPRECATED Use krb5\_kdc\_sign\_ticket() instead. krb5\_pac\_sign\_ext krb5\_error\_code krb5\_pac\_sign\_ext(krb5\_context context, krb5\_pac pac, krb5\_timestamp authtime, krb5\_const\_principal principal, const krb5\_keyblock \*server\_key, const krb5\_keyblock \*privsvr\_key, krb5\_boolean with\_realm, krb5\_data \*data) param context pac authtime principal server\_key privsvr\_key with\_realm data DEPRECATED Use krb5\_kdc\_sign\_ticket() instead. krb5 pac verify - Verify a PAC. krb5\_error\_code krb5\_pac\_verify(krb5\_context context, const krb5\_pac pac, krb5\_timestamp authtime, krb5\_const\_principal principal, const krb5\_keyblock \*server, const krb5\_keyblock \*privsvr) param [in] context - Library context [in] pac - PAC handle

6.1. krb5 API 113

[in] authtime - Expected timestamp

[in] principal - Expected principal name (or NULL)

```
[in] server - Key to validate server checksum (or NULL)[in] privsvr - Key to validate KDC checksum (or NULL)retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function validates *pac* against the supplied *server*, *privsvr*, *principal* and *authtime*. If *principal* is NULL, the principal and authtime are not verified. If *server* or *privsvr* is NULL, the corresponding checksum is not verified.

If successful, pac is marked as verified.

**Note:** A checksum mismatch can occur if the PAC was copied from a cross-realm TGT by an ignorant KDC; also macOS Server Open Directory (as of 10.6) generates PACs with no server checksum at all. One should consider not failing the whole authentication because of this reason, but, instead, treating the ticket as if it did not contain a PAC or marking the PAC information as non-verified.

krb5 pac verify ext - Verify a PAC, possibly from a specified realm.

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] pac - PAC handle

[in] authtime - Expected timestamp

[in] principal - Expected principal name (or NULL)

[in] server - Key to validate server checksum (or NULL)

[in] privsvr - Key to validate KDC checksum (or NULL)

[in] with\_realm - If true, expect the realm of principal

This function is similar to krb5\_pac\_verify(), but adds a parameter *with\_realm*. If *with\_realm* is true, the PAC\_CLIENT\_INFO field is expected to include the realm of *principal* as well as the name. This flag is necessary to verify PACs in cross-realm S4U2Self referral TGTs.

Note: New in 1.17

# krb5\_pac\_get\_client\_info - Read client information from a PAC.

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] pac - PAC handle

[out] authtime\_out - Authentication timestamp (NULL if not needed)

[out] princname\_out - Client account name

#### retval

 0 on success, ENOENT if no PAC\_CLIENT\_INFO buffer is present in pac, ERANGE if the buffer contains invalid lengths.

Read the PAC\_CLIENT\_INFO buffer in pac. Place the client account name as a string in  $princname\_out$ . If  $auth-time\_out$  is not NULL, place the initial authentication timestamp in  $authtime\_out$ .

**Note:** New in 1.18

## krb5 prepend error message - Add a prefix to the message for an error code.

```
void krb5_prepend_error_message(krb5_context ctx, krb5_error_code code, const char *fmt, ...)

param
    [in] ctx - Library context
    [in] code - Error code
    [in] fmt - Format string for error message prefix
```

Format a message and prepend it to the current message for code. The prefix will be separated from the old message with a colon and space.

## krb5 principal2salt - Convert a principal name into the default salt for that principal.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_principal2salt(krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal pr, krb5_data *ret)

param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] pr - Principal name
    [out] ret - Default salt for pr to be filled in
    retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

# krb5\_rd\_cred - Read and validate a KRB-CRED message.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_rd_cred(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_data *creddata, krb5_creds ***creds_out, krb5_replay_data *rdata_out)
```

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] auth_context - Authentication context
[in] creddata - KRB-CRED message
[out] creds_out - Null-terminated array of forwarded credentials
[out] rdata_out - Replay data (NULL if not needed)
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

*creddata* will be decrypted using the receiving subkey if it is present in *auth\_context*, or the session key if the receiving subkey is not present or fails to decrypt the message.

Use krb5\_free\_tgt\_creds() to free *creds\_out* when it is no longer needed.

**Note:** The *rdata\_out* argument is required if the KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME or KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE flag is set in *auth\_context*.`

# krb5\_rd\_error - Decode a KRB-ERROR message.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_rd\_error(krb5\_context context, const krb5\_data \*enc\_errbuf, krb5\_error \*\*dec\_error)

# param

[in] context - Library context

[in] enc\_errbuf - Encoded error message

[out] dec\_error - Decoded error message

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function processes **KRB-ERROR** message *enc\_errbuf* and returns an allocated structure *dec\_error* containing the error message. Use krb5\_free\_error() to free *dec\_error* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5 rd priv - Process a KRB-PRIV message.

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] auth\_context - Authentication structure

[in] inbuf - KRB-PRIV message to be parsed

[out] userdata\_out - Data parsed from KRB-PRIV message

[out] rdata\_out - Replay data. Specify NULL if not needed

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function parses a KRB-PRIV message, verifies its integrity, and stores its unencrypted data into userdata\_out.

If *auth\_context* has a remote address set, the address will be used to verify the sender address in the KRB-PRIV message. If *auth\_context* has a local address set, it will be used to verify the receiver address in the KRB-PRIV message if the message contains one.

If the KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_SEQUENCE flag is set in *auth\_context*, the sequence number of the KRB-PRIV message is checked against the remote sequence number field of *auth\_context*. Otherwise, the sequence number is not used.

If the KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME flag is set in *auth\_context*, then the timestamp in the message is verified to be within the permitted clock skew of the current time, and the message is checked against an in-memory replay cache to detect reflections or replays.

Use krb5\_free\_data\_contents() to free userdata\_out when it is no longer needed.

**Note:** The *rdata\_out* argument is required if the KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME or KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE flag is set in *auth\_context*.

# krb5\_rd\_rep - Parse and decrypt a KRB\_AP\_REP message.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_rd_rep(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, const krb5_data *inbuf, krb5_ap_rep_enc_part **repl)
```

# param

[in] context - Library context

[in] auth\_context - Authentication context

[in] inbuf - AP-REP message

[out] repl - Decrypted reply message

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function parses, decrypts and verifies a message from *inbuf* and fills in *repl* with a pointer to allocated memory containing the fields from the encrypted response.

Use krb5\_free\_ap\_rep\_enc\_part() to free *repl* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5 rd rep dce - Parse and decrypt a KRB AP REP message for DCE RPC.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_rd_rep_dce(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, const krb5_data *inbuf, krb5_ui_4 *nonce)
```

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] auth\_context - Authentication context

[in] inbuf - AP-REP message

[out] nonce - Sequence number from the decrypted reply

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function parses, decrypts and verifies a message from *inbuf* and fills in *nonce* with a decrypted reply sequence number.

# krb5\_rd\_req - Parse and decrypt a KRB\_AP\_REQ message.

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[inout] auth\_context - Pre-existing or newly created auth context

[in] inbuf - AP-REQ message to be parsed

[in] server - Matching principal for server, or NULL to allow any principal in keytab

[in] keytab - Key table, or NULL to use the default

[out] ap\_req\_options - If non-null, the AP-REQ flags on output

[out] ticket - If non-null, ticket from the AP-REQ message

#### retval

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function parses, decrypts and verifies a AP-REQ message from *inbuf* and stores the authenticator in *auth\_context* 

If a keyblock was specified in *auth\_context* using krb5\_auth\_con\_setuseruserkey(), that key is used to decrypt the ticket in AP-REQ message and *keytab* is ignored. In this case, *server* should be specified as a complete principal name to allow for proper transited-path checking and replay cache selection.

Otherwise, the decryption key is obtained from *keytab*, or from the default keytab if it is NULL. In this case, *server* may be a complete principal name, a matching principal (see krb5\_sname\_match()), or NULL to match any principal name. The keys tried against the encrypted part of the ticket are determined as follows:

- If server is a complete principal name, then its entry in keytab is tried.
- Otherwise, if keytab is iterable, then all entries in keytab which match server are tried.
- Otherwise, the server principal in the ticket must match server, and its entry in keytab is tried.

The client specified in the decrypted authenticator must match the client specified in the decrypted ticket.

If the remote addr field of auth context is set, the request must come from that address.

If a replay cache handle is provided in the *auth\_context*, the authenticator and ticket are verified against it. If no conflict is found, the new authenticator is then stored in the replay cache of *auth\_context*.

Various other checks are performed on the decoded data, including cross-realm policy, clockskew, and ticket validation times.

On success the authenticator, subkey, and remote sequence number of the request are stored in *auth\_context*. If the AP\_OPTS\_MUTUAL\_REQUIRED bit is set, the local sequence number is XORed with the remote sequence number in the request.

Use krb5\_free\_ticket() to free *ticket* when it is no longer needed.

## krb5\_rd\_safe - Process KRB-SAFE message.

#### param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] auth\_context Authentication context
- [in] inbuf KRB-SAFE message to be parsed
- [out] userdata\_out Data parsed from KRB-SAFE message
- [out] rdata\_out Replay data. Specify NULL if not needed

#### retval

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function parses a KRB-SAFE message, verifies its integrity, and stores its data into userdata\_out .

If *auth\_context* has a remote address set, the address will be used to verify the sender address in the KRB-SAFE message. If *auth\_context* has a local address set, it will be used to verify the receiver address in the KRB-SAFE message if the message contains one.

If the KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_SEQUENCE flag is set in *auth\_context*, the sequence number of the KRB-SAFE message is checked against the remote sequence number field of *auth\_context*. Otherwise, the sequence number is not used.

If the KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME flag is set in *auth\_context*, then the timestamp in the message is verified to be within the permitted clock skew of the current time, and the message is checked against an in-memory replay cache to detect reflections or replays.

Use krb5\_free\_data\_contents() to free userdata\_out when it is no longer needed.

**Note:** The *rdata\_out* argument is required if the KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME or KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE flag is set in *auth\_context*.

# krb5\_read\_password - Read a password from keyboard input.

# param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] prompt First user prompt when reading password
- [in] prompt2 Second user prompt (NULL to prompt only once)
- [out] return\_pwd Returned password

[inout] size\_return - On input, maximum size of password; on output, size of password read

#### retval

• 0 Success

#### return

Error in reading or verifying the password

· Kerberos error codes

This function reads a password from keyboard input and stores it in *return\_pwd* . *size\_return* should be set by the caller to the amount of storage space available in *return\_pwd*; on successful return, it will be set to the length of the password read.

prompt is printed to the terminal, followed by":", and then a password is read from the keyboard.

If *prompt2* is NULL, the password is read only once. Otherwise, *prompt2* is printed to the terminal and a second password is read. If the two passwords entered are not identical, KRB5\_LIBOS\_BADPWDMATCH is returned.

Echoing is turned off when the password is read.

```
krb5_salttype_to_string - Convert a salt type to a string.
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

# krb5\_server\_decrypt\_ticket\_keytab - Decrypt a ticket using the specified key table.

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] kt - Key table
[in] ticket - Ticket to be decrypted
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function takes a ticket as input and decrypts it using key data from kt. The result is placed into ticket-> $enc\_part2$ 

krb5 set default tgs enctypes - Set default TGS encryption types in a krb5 context structure.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_set_default_tgs_enctypes(krb5_context context, const krb5_enctype *etypes)
param
[in] context - Library context
```

[in] context - Library context
[in] etypes - Encryption type(s) to set
retval

- 0 Success
- KRB5\_PROG\_ETYPE\_NOSUPP Program lacks support for encryption type

#### return

· Kerberos error codes

This function sets the default enctype list for TGS requests made using *context* to *etypes*.

**Note:** This overrides the default list (from config file or built-in).

```
krb5 set error message - Set an extended error message for an error code.
```

```
void krb5_set_error_message(krb5_context ctx, krb5_error_code code, const char *fmt, ...)

param
[in] ctx - Library context
```

\_\_\_\_

[in] code - Error code

[in] fmt - Error string for the error code

# krb5\_set\_kdc\_recv\_hook - Set a KDC post-receive hook function.

```
void krb5_set_kdc_recv_hook(krb5_context context, krb5_post_recv_fn recv_hook, void *data)
```

#### param

[in] context - The library context.

[in] recv\_hook - Hook function (or NULL to disable the hook)

[in] data - Callback data to be passed to recv\_hook

*recv\_hook* will be called after a reply is received from a KDC during a call to a library function such as krb5\_get\_credentials(). The hook function may inspect or override the reply. This hook will not be executed if the pre-send hook returns a synthetic reply.

Note: New in 1.15

# krb5\_set\_kdc\_send\_hook - Set a KDC pre-send hook function.

```
void krb5_set_kdc_send_hook(krb5_context context, krb5_pre_send_fn send_hook, void *data)
```

# param

[in] context - Library context

[in] send\_hook - Hook function (or NULL to disable the hook)

[in] data - Callback data to be passed to send\_hook

*send\_hook* will be called before messages are sent to KDCs by library functions such as krb5\_get\_credentials(). The hook function may inspect, override, or synthesize its own reply to the message.

Note: New in 1.15

```
krb5 set real time - Set time offset field in a krb5 context structure.
krb5_error_code krb5_set_real_time(krb5_context context, krb5_timestamp seconds, krb5_int32 microseconds)
          [in] context - Library context
          [in] seconds - Real time, seconds portion
          [in] microseconds - Real time, microseconds portion
     retval
             • 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes
This function sets the time offset in context to the difference between the system time and the real time as determined
by seconds and microseconds.
krb5 string to cksumtype - Convert a string to a checksum type.
krb5_error_code krb5_string_to_cksumtype(char *string, krb5_cksumtype *cksumtypep)
     param
          [in] string - String to be converted
          [out] cksumtypep - Checksum type to be filled in
     retval
             • 0 Success; otherwise - EINVAL
krb5_string_to_deltat - Convert a string to a delta time value.
krb5_error_code krb5_string_to_deltat(char *string, krb5_deltat *deltatp)
     param
          [in] string - String to be converted
          [out] deltatp - Delta time to be filled in
     retval
             • 0 Success; otherwise - KRB5_DELTAT_BADFORMAT
krb5_string_to_enctype - Convert a string to an encryption type.
krb5_error_code krb5_string_to_enctype(char *string, krb5_enctype *enctypep)
     param
          [in] string - String to convert to an encryption type
          [out] enctypep - Encryption type
     retval
             • 0 Success; otherwise - EINVAL
```

```
krb5 string to salttype - Convert a string to a salt type.
krb5_error_code krb5_string_to_salttype(char *string, krb5_int32 *salttypep)
     param
           [in] string - String to convert to an encryption type
           [out] salttypep - Salt type to be filled in
     retval
             • 0 Success; otherwise - EINVAL
krb5 string to timestamp - Convert a string to a timestamp.
krb5_error_code krb5_string_to_timestamp(char *string, krb5_timestamp *timestampp)
     param
           [in] string - String to be converted
          [out] timestampp - Pointer to timestamp
     retval
             • 0 Success: otherwise - EINVAL
krb5 timeofday - Retrieve the current time with context specific time offset adjustment.
krb5_error_code krb5_timeofday(krb5_context context, krb5_timestamp *timeret)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
          [out] timeret - Timestamp to fill in
     retval

    0 Success

     return
             • Kerberos error codes
This function retrieves the system time of day with the context specific time offset adjustment.
krb5_timestamp_to_sfstring - Convert a timestamp to a string, with optional output padding.
krb5 error code krb5_timestamp_to_sfstring(krb5 timestamp timestamp, char *buffer, size t buflen, char
                                                  *pad)
     param
           [in] timestamp - Timestamp to convert
           [out] buffer - Buffer to hold the converted timestamp
           [in] buflen - Length of buffer
           [in] pad - Optional value to pad buffer if converted timestamp does not fill it
     retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

If pad is not NULL, buffer is padded out to buffer - 1 characters with the value of \* pad .

# krb5\_timestamp\_to\_string - Convert a timestamp to a string.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_timestamp_to_string(krb5_timestamp timestamp, char *buffer, size_t buffen)

param
    [in] timestamp - Timestamp to convert

[out] buffer - Buffer to hold converted timestamp

[in] buflen - Storage available in buffer

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

The string is returned in the locale's appropriate date and time representation.

```
krb5_tkt_creds_free - Free a TGS request context.
```

Note: New in 1.9

# krb5 tkt creds get - Synchronously obtain credentials using a TGS request context.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function synchronously obtains credentials using a context created by krb5\_tkt\_creds\_init(). On successful return, the credentials can be retrieved with krb5\_tkt\_creds\_get\_creds().

Note: New in 1.9

# krb5\_tkt\_creds\_get\_creds - Retrieve acquired credentials from a TGS request context.

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] ctx - TGS request context

[out] creds - Acquired credentials

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function copies the acquired initial credentials from ctx into creds, after the successful completion of  $krb5\_tkt\_creds\_get()$  or  $krb5\_tkt\_creds\_step()$ . Use  $krb5\_free\_cred\_contents()$  to free creds when it is no longer needed.

Note: New in 1.9

## krb5 tkt creds get times - Retrieve ticket times from a TGS request context.

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] ctx - TGS request context

[out] times - Ticket times for acquired credentials

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

The TGS request context must have completed obtaining credentials via either krb5\_tkt\_creds\_get() or krb5\_tkt\_creds\_step().

Note: New in 1.9

#### krb5\_tkt\_creds\_init - Create a context to get credentials from a KDC's Ticket Granting Service.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_tkt\_creds\_init(krb5\_context context, krb5\_ccache ccache, krb5\_creds \*creds, krb5\_flags options, krb5\_tkt\_creds\_context \*ctx)

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] ccache - Credential cache handle

[in] creds - Input credentials

[in] options - Options (see KRB5\_GC macros)

[out] ctx - New TGS request context

#### retval

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function prepares to obtain credentials matching *creds*, either by retrieving them from *ccache* or by making requests to ticket-granting services beginning with a ticket-granting ticket for the client principal's realm.

The resulting TGS acquisition context can be used asynchronously with krb5\_tkt\_creds\_step() or synchronously with krb5\_tkt\_creds\_get(). See also krb5\_get\_credentials() for synchronous use.

Use krb5\_tkt\_creds\_free() to free ctx when it is no longer needed.

Note: New in 1.9

# krb5\_tkt\_creds\_step - Get the next KDC request in a TGS exchange.

*krb5\_error\_code* **krb5\_tkt\_creds\_step**(*krb5\_context* context, *krb5\_tkt\_creds\_context* ctx, *krb5\_data* \*in, *krb5\_data* \*out, *krb5\_data* \*realm, unsigned int \*flags)

# param

[in] context - Library context

[in] ctx - TGS request context

[in] in - KDC response (empty on the first call)

[out] out - Next KDC request

[out] realm - Realm for next KDC request

[out] flags - Output flags

#### retval

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function constructs the next KDC request for a TGS exchange, allowing the caller to control the transport of KDC requests and replies. On the first call, *in* should be set to an empty buffer; on subsequent calls, it should be set to the KDC's reply to the previous request.

If more requests are needed, *flags* will be set to KRB5\_TKT\_CREDS\_STEP\_FLAG\_CONTINUE and the next request will be placed in *out* . If no more requests are needed, *flags* will not contain KRB5\_TKT\_CREDS\_STEP\_FLAG\_CONTINUE and *out* will be empty.

If this function returns **KRB5KRB\_ERR\_RESPONSE\_TOO\_BIG**, the caller should transmit the next request using TCP rather than UDP. If this function returns any other error, the TGS exchange has failed.

**Note:** New in 1.9

# krb5\_unmarshal\_credentials - Deserialize a krb5\_creds object.

```
param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] data - The serialized credentials
    [out] creds_out - The resulting creds object
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Deserialize *data* to credentials in the format used by the FILE ccache format (vesion 4) and KCM ccache protocol.

Use krb5\_free\_creds() to free *creds\_out* when it is no longer needed.

# krb5 verify init creds - Verify initial credentials against a keytab.

# param

[in] context - Library context

[in] creds - Initial credentials to be verified

[in] server - Server principal (or NULL)

[in] keytab - Key table (NULL to use default keytab)

[in] ccache - Credential cache for fetched creds (or NULL)

[in] options - Verification options (NULL for default options)

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function attempts to verify that *creds* were obtained from a KDC with knowledge of a key in *keytab*, or the default keytab if *keytab* is NULL. If *server* is provided, the highest-kvno key entry for that principal name is used to verify the credentials; otherwise, all unique"host"service principals in the keytab are tried.

If the specified keytab does not exist, or is empty, or cannot be read, or does not contain an entry for *server*, then credential verification may be skipped unless configuration demands that it succeed. The caller can control this behavior by providing a verification options structure; see krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt\_init() and krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_ap\_req\_nofail().

If *ccache* is NULL, any additional credentials fetched during the verification process will be destroyed. If *ccache* points to NULL, a memory ccache will be created for the additional credentials and returned in *ccache*. If *ccache* points to a valid credential cache handle, the additional credentials will be stored in that cache.

[in] args - List of vprintf(3) style arguments

```
krb5 verify init creds opt init - Initialize a credential verification options structure.
void krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_init(krb5_verify_init_creds_opt *k5_vic_options)
     param
           [in] k5_vic_options - Verification options structure
krb5 verify init creds opt set ap req nofail - Set whether credential verification is required.
void krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_set_ap_req_nofail(krb5_verify_init_creds_opt *k5_vic_options, int
                                                            ap_req_nofail)
     param
           [in] k5_vic_options - Verification options structure
           [in] ap_req_nofail - Whether to require successful verification
This function determines how krb5_verify_init_creds() behaves if no keytab information is available. If ap_req_nofail
is FALSE, verification will be skipped in this case and krb5_verify_init_creds() will return successfully. If
ap_req_nofail is TRUE, krb5_verify_init_creds() will not return successfully unless verification can be performed.
If this function is not used, the behavior of krb5_verify_init_creds() is determined through configuration.
krb5 vprepend error message - Add a prefix to the message for an error code using a va list.
void krb5_vprepend_error_message(krb5_context ctx, krb5_error_code code, const char *fmt, va_list args)
     param
           [in] ctx - Library context
           [in] code - Error code
           [in] fmt - Format string for error message prefix
           [in] args - List of vprintf(3) style arguments
This function is similar to krb5_prepend_error_message(), but uses a va_list instead of variadic arguments.
krb5 vset error message - Set an extended error message for an error code using a va list.
void krb5_vset_error_message(krb5_context ctx, krb5_error_code code, const char *fmt, va_list args)
     param
           [in] ctx - Library context
           [in] code - Error code
           [in] fmt - Error string for the error code
```

# krb5\_vwrap\_error\_message - Add a prefix to a different error code's message using a va\_list.

```
void krb5_vwrap_error_message(krb5_context ctx, krb5_error_code old_code, krb5_error_code code, const char *fmt, va_list args)
```

#### param

- [in] ctx Library context
- [in] old code Previous error code
- [in] code Error code
- [in] fmt Format string for error message prefix
- [in] args List of vprintf(3) style arguments

This function is similar to krb5\_wrap\_error\_message(), but uses a va\_list instead of variadic arguments.

# krb5 wrap error message - Add a prefix to a different error code's message.

```
void krb5_wrap_error_message(krb5_context ctx, krb5_error_code old_code, krb5_error_code code, const char *fmt, ...)
```

# param

- [in] ctx Library context
- [in] old\_code Previous error code
- [in] code Error code
- [in] fmt Format string for error message prefix

Format a message and prepend it to the message for *old\_code* . The prefix will be separated from the old message with a colon and space. Set the resulting message as the extended error message for *code* .

# 6.1.3 Public interfaces that should not be called directly

# krb5\_c\_block\_size - Return cipher block size.

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_c\_block\_size(krb5\_context context, krb5\_enctype enctype, size\_t \*blocksize)

#### param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] enctype Encryption type
- [out] blocksize Block size for enctype

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

# krb5\_c\_checksum\_length - Return the length of checksums for a checksum type.

# krb5 c crypto length - Return a length of a message field specific to the encryption type.

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] enctype - Encryption type
[in] type - Type field (See KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE macros)
[out] size - Length of the type specific to enctype
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

# krb5\_c\_crypto\_length\_iov - Fill in lengths for header, trailer and padding in a IOV array.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_crypto_length_iov(krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, krb5_crypto_iov *data, size_t num_data)
```

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] enctype - Encryption type
[inout] data - IOV array
[in] num_data - Size of data
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Padding is set to the actual padding required based on the provided *data* buffers. Typically this API is used after setting up the data buffers and KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_SIGN\_ONLY buffers, but before actually allocating header, trailer and padding.

# krb5\_c\_decrypt - Decrypt data using a key (operates on keyblock).

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] key - Encryption key
[in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE macros)
[inout] cipher_state - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed
[in] input - Encrypted data
[out] output - Decrypted data
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function decrypts the data block *input* and stores the output into *output*. The actual decryption key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher\_state* specifies the beginning state for the decryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation.

**Note:** The caller must initialize *output* and allocate at least enough space for the result. The usual practice is to allocate an output buffer as long as the ciphertext, and let krb5\_c\_decrypt() trim *output->length*. For some enctypes, the resulting *output->length* may include padding bytes.

# krb5\_c\_decrypt\_iov - Decrypt data in place supporting AEAD (operates on keyblock).

#### param

```
[in] context - Library context
```

[in] keyblock - Encryption key

[in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE macros)

[in] cipher\_state - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed

[inout] data - IOV array. Modified in-place.

[in] num\_data - Size of data

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function decrypts the data block *data* and stores the output in-place. The actual decryption key will be derived from *keyblock* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher\_state* specifies the beginning state for the decryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation. The caller must allocate the right number of krb5\_crypto\_iov structures before calling into this API.

#### See also:

krb5\_c\_decrypt\_iov()

**Note:** On return from a krb5\_c\_decrypt\_iov() call, the *data->length* in the iov structure are adjusted to reflect actual lengths of the ciphertext used. For example, if the padding length is too large, the length will be reduced. Lengths are never increased.

# krb5\_c\_derive\_prfplus - Derive a key using some input data (via RFC 6113 PRF+).

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] k - KDC contribution key
[in] input - Input string
[in] enctype - Output key enctype (or ENCTYPE_NULL)
```

[out] out - Derived keyblock

This function uses PRF+ as defined in RFC 6113 to derive a key from another key and an input string. If *enctype* is **ENCTYPE\_NULL**, the output key will have the same enctype as the input key.

# krb5\_c\_encrypt - Encrypt data using a key (operates on keyblock).

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_c\_encrypt(krb5\_context context, const krb5\_keyblock \*key, krb5\_keyusage usage, const krb5\_data \*cipher\_state, const krb5\_data \*input, krb5\_enc\_data \*output)

```
param
```

```
[in] context - Library context
[in] key - Encryption key
[in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE macros)
[inout] cipher_state - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed
[in] input - Data to be encrypted
[out] output - Encrypted data
retval
```

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function encrypts the data block *input* and stores the output into *output*. The actual encryption key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher\_state* specifies the beginning state for the encryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation.

**Note:** The caller must initialize *output* and allocate at least enough space for the result (using krb5\_c\_encrypt\_length() to determine the amount of space needed). *output->length* will be set to the actual length of the ciphertext.

# krb5\_c\_encrypt\_iov - Encrypt data in place supporting AEAD (operates on keyblock).

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_encrypt_iov(krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock *keyblock, krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_data *cipher_state, krb5_crypto_iov *data, size_t num_data)
```

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] keyblock - Encryption key
[in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE macros)
[in] cipher_state - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed
[inout] data - IOV array. Modified in-place.
[in] num_data - Size of data
retval
```

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function encrypts the data block *data* and stores the output in-place. The actual encryption key will be derived from *keyblock* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher\_state* specifies the beginning state for the encryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation. The caller must allocate the right number of krb5\_crypto\_iov structures before calling into this API.

#### See also:

krb5\_c\_decrypt\_iov()

**Note:** On return from a krb5\_c\_encrypt\_iov() call, the *data->length* in the iov structure are adjusted to reflect actual lengths of the ciphertext used. For example, if the padding length is too large, the length will be reduced. Lengths are never increased.

#### krb5 c encrypt length - Compute encrypted data length.

*krb5\_error\_code* **krb5\_c\_encrypt\_length**(*krb5\_context* context, *krb5\_enctype* enctype, size\_t inputlen, size\_t \*length)

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] enctype - Encryption type
[in] inputlen - Length of the data to be encrypted
[out] length - Length of the encrypted data
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function computes the length of the ciphertext produced by encrypting *inputlen* bytes including padding, confounder, and checksum.

```
krb5_c_enctype_compare - Compare two encryption types.
```

This function determines whether two encryption types use the same kind of keys.

## krb5 c free state - Free a cipher state previously allocated by krb5 c init state().

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

#### krb5 c fx cf2 simple - Compute the KRB-FX-CF2 combination of two keys and pepper strings.

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] k1 - KDC contribution key
[in] pepper1 - String"PKINIT"
[in] k2 - Reply key
[in] pepper2 - String"KeyExchange"
[out] out - Output key
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function computes the KRB-FX-CF2 function over its inputs and places the results in a newly allocated keyblock. This function is simple in that it assumes that pepper1 and pepper2 are C strings with no internal nulls and that the enctype of the result will be the same as that of k1. k1 and k2 may be of different enctypes.

```
krb5 c init state - Initialize a new cipher state.
krb5_error_code krb5_c_init_state(krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock *key, krb5_keyusage usage,
                                     krb5_data *new_state)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
          [in] key - Key
          [in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE macros)
          [out] new_state - New cipher state
     retval
            • 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes
krb5 c is coll proof cksum - Test whether a checksum type is collision-proof.
krb5_boolean krb5_c_is_coll_proof_cksum(krb5_cksumtype ctype)
     param
          [in] ctype - Checksum type
     return
            • TRUE if ctype is collision-proof, FALSE if it is not collision-proof or not a valid checksum type.
krb5 c is keyed cksum - Test whether a checksum type is keyed.
krb5 boolean krb5_c_is_keyed_cksum(krb5 cksumtype ctype)
     param
          [in] ctype - Checksum type
     return
            • TRUE if ctype is a keyed checksum type, FALSE otherwise.
krb5 c keyed checksum types - Return a list of keyed checksum types usable with an encryption
type.
krb5_error_code krb5_c_keyed_checksum_types(krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, unsigned int
                                                 *count, krb5_cksumtype **cksumtypes)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
```

Use krb5\_free\_cksumtypes() to free *cksumtypes* when it is no longer needed.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

[out] count - Count of allowable checksum types

**[out] cksumtypes** - Array of allowable checksum types

[in] enctype - Encryption type

retval

# krb5\_c\_keylengths - Return length of the specified key in bytes.

 $krb5\_error\_code\ krb5\_c\_keylengths\ (krb5\_context\ context,\ krb5\_enctype\ enctype,\ size\_t\ *keybytes,\ size\_t\ *keylength)$ 

# param [in] context - Library context [in] enctype - Encryption type [out] keybytes - Number of bytes required to make a key [out] keylength - Length of final key retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

# krb5 c make checksum - Compute a checksum (operates on keyblock).

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_c\_make\_checksum(krb5\_context context, krb5\_cksumtype cksumtype, const krb5\_keyblock \*key, krb5\_keyusage usage, const krb5\_data \*input, krb5\_checksum \*cksum)

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] cksumtype - Checksum type (0 for mandatory type)

[in] key - Encryption key for a keyed checksum

[in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE macros)

[in] input - Input data

[out] cksum - Generated checksum

#### retval

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function computes a checksum of type <code>cksumtype</code> over <code>input</code>, using <code>key</code> if the checksum type is a keyed checksum. If <code>cksumtype</code> is 0 and <code>key</code> is non-null, the checksum type will be the mandatory-to-implement checksum type for the key's encryption type. The actual checksum key will be derived from <code>key</code> and <code>usage</code> if key derivation is specified for the checksum type. The newly created <code>cksum</code> must be released by calling <code>krb5\_free\_checksum\_contents()</code> when it is no longer needed.

# See also:

krb5\_c\_verify\_checksum()

**Note:** This function is similar to krb5\_k\_make\_checksum(), but operates on keyblock key.

# krb5\_c\_make\_checksum\_iov - Fill in a checksum element in IOV array (operates on keyblock)

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_make_checksum_iov(krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype cksumtype, const krb5_keyblock *key, krb5_keyusage usage, krb5_crypto_iov *data, size_t num_data)
```

# param [in] context - Library context [in] cksumtype - Checksum type (0 for mandatory type) [in] key - Encryption key for a keyed checksum [in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE macros) [inout] data - IOV array [in] num\_data - Size of data

# retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Create a checksum in the KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_CHECKSUM element over KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_DATA and KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_SIGN\_ONLY chunks in *data* . Only the KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_CHECKSUM region is modified.

#### See also:

krb5\_c\_verify\_checksum\_iov()

**Note:** This function is similar to krb5\_k\_make\_checksum\_iov(), but operates on keyblock key.

# krb5\_c\_make\_random\_key - Generate an enctype-specific random encryption key.

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[in] enctype - Encryption type of the generated key

[out] k5\_random\_key - An allocated and initialized keyblock

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use krb5\_free\_keyblock\_contents() to free *k5\_random\_key* when no longer needed.

# krb5\_c\_padding\_length - Return a number of padding octets.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_padding_length(krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, size_t data_length, unsigned int *size)
```

```
param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] enctype - Encryption type
    [in] data_length - Length of the plaintext to pad
    [out] size - Number of padding octets
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - KRB5\_BAD\_ENCTYPE

This function returns the number of the padding octets required to pad data\_length octets of plaintext.

## krb5 c prf - Generate enctype-specific pseudo-random bytes.

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] keyblock - Key
[in] input - Input data
[out] output - Output data
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function selects a pseudo-random function based on <code>keyblock</code> and computes its value over <code>input</code>, placing the result into <code>output</code>. The caller must preinitialize <code>output</code> and allocate space for the result, using <code>krb5\_c\_prf\_length()</code> to determine the required length.

# krb5\_c\_prfplus - Generate pseudo-random bytes using RFC 6113 PRF+.

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] k - KDC contribution key
[in] input - Input data
[out] output - Pseudo-random output buffer
return
```

• 0 on success, E2BIG if output->length is too large for PRF+ to generate, ENOMEM on allocation failure, or an error code from krb5\_c\_prf()

This function fills *output* with PRF+(k, input) as defined in RFC 6113 section 5.1. The caller must preinitialize *output* and allocate the desired amount of space. The length of the pseudo-random output will match the length of *output*.

Note: RFC 4402 defines a different PRF+ operation. This function does not implement that operation.

```
krb5 c prf length - Get the output length of pseudo-random functions for an encryption type.
```

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_prf_length(krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, size_t *len)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
          [in] enctype - Encryption type
          [out] len - Length of PRF output
     retval
            • 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes
krb5_c_random_add_entropy
krb5_error_code krb5_c_random_add_entropy(krb5_context context, unsigned int randsource, const krb5_data
                                              *data)
     param
          context
          randsource
          data
DEPRECATED This call is no longer necessary.
krb5_c_random_make_octets - Generate pseudo-random bytes.
krb5_error_code krb5_c_random_make_octets(krb5_context context, krb5_data *data)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
          [out] data - Random data
```

Fills in *data* with bytes from the PRNG used by krb5 crypto operations. The caller must preinitialize *data* and allocate the desired amount of space.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

retval

```
krb5 c random os entropy
krb5_error_code krb5_c_random_os_entropy(krb5_context context, int strong, int *success)
     param
           context
          strong
           success
DEPRECATED This call is no longer necessary.
krb5 c random to key - Generate an enctype-specific key from random data.
krb5_error_code krb5_c_random_to_key(krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, krb5_data *random_data,
                                         krb5_keyblock *k5_random_key)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] enctype - Encryption type
           [in] random_data - Random input data
           [out] k5_random_key - Resulting key
     retval
             • 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes
This function takes random input data random_data and produces a valid key k5_random_key for a given enctype.
See also:
krb5_c_keylengths()
Note: It is assumed that k5\_random\_key has already been initialized and k5\_random\_key->contents has been allocated
with the correct length.
krb5_c_string_to_key - Convert a string (such a password) to a key.
krb5_error_code krb5_c_string_to_key(krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, const krb5_data *string,
                                         const krb5_data *salt, krb5_keyblock *key)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] enctype - Encryption type
           [in] string - String to be converted
           [in] salt - Salt value
           [out] key - Generated key
```

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function converts *string* to a *key* of encryption type *enctype*, using the specified *salt*. The newly created *key* must be released by calling krb5\_free\_keyblock\_contents() when it is no longer needed.

# krb5\_c\_string\_to\_key\_with\_params - Convert a string (such as a password) to a key with additional parameters.

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] enctype - Encryption type
[in] string - String to be converted
[in] salt - Salt value
[in] params - Parameters
[out] key - Generated key
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function is similar to krb5\_c\_string\_to\_key(), but also takes parameters which may affect the algorithm in an enctype-dependent way. The newly created *key* must be released by calling krb5\_free\_keyblock\_contents() when it is no longer needed.

#### krb5 c valid cksumtype - Verify that specified checksum type is a valid Kerberos checksum type.

```
krb5_boolean krb5_c_valid_cksumtype(krb5_cksumtype ctype)

param
    [in] ctype - Checksum type

return
```

• TRUE if ctype is valid, FALSE if not

krb5\_c\_valid\_enctype - Verify that a specified encryption type is a valid Kerberos encryption type.

```
krb5_boolean krb5_c_valid_enctype(krb5_enctype ktype)

param
    [in] ktype - Encryption type
return
```

• TRUE if ktype is valid, FALSE if not

# krb5\_c\_verify\_checksum - Verify a checksum (operates on keyblock).

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_c\_verify\_checksum(krb5\_context context, const krb5\_keyblock \*key, krb5\_keyusage usage, const krb5\_data \*data, const krb5\_checksum \*cksum, krb5\_boolean \*valid)

#### param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] key Encryption key for a keyed checksum
- [in] usage key usage
- [in] data Data to be used to compute a new checksum using key to compare cksum against
- [in] cksum Checksum to be verified
- [out] valid Non-zero for success, zero for failure

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function verifies that *cksum* is a valid checksum for *data*. If the checksum type of *cksum* is a keyed checksum, *key* is used to verify the checksum. If the checksum type in *cksum* is 0 and *key* is not NULL, the mandatory checksum type for *key* will be used. The actual checksum key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the checksum type.

**Note:** This function is similar to krb5\_k\_verify\_checksum(), but operates on keyblock key.

# krb5\_c\_verify\_checksum\_iov - Validate a checksum element in IOV array (operates on keyblock).

### param

- [in] context Library context
- [in] **cksumtype** Checksum type (0 for mandatory type)
- [in] key Encryption key for a keyed checksum
- [in] usage Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE macros)
- [in] data IOV array
- [in] num\_data Size of data
- [out] valid Non-zero for success, zero for failure

# retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Confirm that the checksum in the KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_CHECKSUM element is a valid checksum of the KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_DATA and KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_SIGN\_ONLY regions in the iov.

#### See also:

krb5\_c\_make\_checksum\_iov()

 $\textbf{Note:} \quad \text{This function is similar to $krb5\_k\_verify\_checksum\_iov(), but operates on $keyblock$ $key$ .}$ 

```
krb5 cksumtype to string - Convert a checksum type to a string.
krb5_error_code krb5_cksumtype_to_string(krb5_cksumtype cksumtype, char *buffer, size_t buffen)
     param
          [in] cksumtype - Checksum type
          [out] buffer - Buffer to hold converted checksum type
          [in] buflen - Storage available in buffer
     retval
             • 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes
krb5 decode authdata container - Unwrap authorization data.
krb5_error_code krb5_decode_authdata_container(krb5_context context, krb5_authdatatype type, const
                                                     krb5_authdata *container, krb5_authdata ***authdata)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
          [in] type - Container type (see KRB5_AUTHDATA macros)
          [in] container - Authorization data to be decoded
          [out] authdata - List of decoded authorization data
     retval
             • 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes
See also:
krb5 encode authdata container()
krb5 decode ticket - Decode an ASN.1-formatted ticket.
krb5_error_code krb5_decode_ticket(const krb5_data *code, krb5_ticket **rep)
     param
          [in] code - ASN.1-formatted ticket
          [out] rep - Decoded ticket information
     retval
             • 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes
```

```
krb5_deltat_to_string - Convert a relative time value to a string.
```

```
krb5_error_code krb5_deltat_to_string(krb5_deltat deltat, char *buffer, size_t buflen)

param
    [in] deltat - Relative time value to convert
    [out] buffer - Buffer to hold time string
    [in] buflen - Storage available in buffer
    retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

# krb5\_encode\_authdata\_container - Wrap authorization data in a container.

# param

[in] context - Library context

[in] type - Container type (see KRB5\_AUTHDATA macros)

[in] authdata - List of authorization data to be encoded

[out] container - List of encoded authorization data

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

The result is returned in *container* as a single-element list.

#### See also:

krb5\_decode\_authdata\_container()

# krb5\_enctype\_to\_name - Convert an encryption type to a name or alias.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_enctype_to_name(krb5_enctype enctype, krb5_boolean shortest, char *buffer, size_t buflen)
```

### param

[in] enctype - Encryption type

[in] shortest - Flag

**[out] buffer** - Buffer to hold encryption type string

[in] buflen - Storage available in buffer

# retval

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

If *shortest* is FALSE, this function returns the enctype's canonical name (like"aes128-cts-hmac-sha1-96"). If *shortest* is TRUE, it return the enctype's shortest alias (like"aes128-cts").

**Note:** New in 1.9

```
krb5 enctype to string - Convert an encryption type to a string.
krb5_error_code krb5_enctype_to_string(krb5_enctype enctype, char *buffer, size_t buffen)
     param
           [in] enctype - Encryption type
           [out] buffer - Buffer to hold encryption type string
           [in] buflen - Storage available in buffer
     retval
             • 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes
krb5 free checksum - Free a krb5 checksum structure.
void krb5_free_checksum(krb5_context context, krb5_checksum *val)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] val - Checksum structure to be freed
This function frees the contents of val and the structure itself.
krb5_free_checksum_contents - Free the contents of a krb5_checksum structure.
void krb5_free_checksum_contents(krb5_context context, krb5_checksum *val)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] val - Checksum structure to free contents of
This function frees the contents of val, but not the structure itself. It sets the checksum's data pointer to null and
(beginning in release 1.19) sets its length to zero.
krb5 free cksumtypes - Free an array of checksum types.
void krb5_free_cksumtypes(krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype *val)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] val - Array of checksum types to be freed
```

```
krb5_free_tgt_creds - Free an array of credential structures.

void krb5_free_tgt_creds(krb5_context context, krb5_creds **tgts)

param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] tgts - Null-terminated array of credentials to free
```

**Note:** The last entry in the array *tgts* must be a NULL pointer.

# krb5 k create key - Create a krb5 key from the enctype and key data in a keyblock.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_k_create_key(krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock *key_data, krb5_key *out)

param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] key_data - Keyblock
    [out] out - Opaque key
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - KRB5\_BAD\_ENCTYPE

The reference count on a key out is set to 1. Use krb5\_k\_free\_key() to free out when it is no longer needed.

#### krb5 k decrypt - Decrypt data using a key (operates on opaque key).

```
param
    [in] context - Library context
    [in] key - Encryption key
    [in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE macros)
    [inout] cipher_state - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed
    [in] input - Encrypted data
    [out] output - Decrypted data
```

retval

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function decrypts the data block *input* and stores the output into *output*. The actual decryption key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher\_state* specifies the beginning state for the decryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation.

**Note:** The caller must initialize *output* and allocate at least enough space for the result. The usual practice is to allocate an output buffer as long as the ciphertext, and let krb5\_c\_decrypt() trim *output->length*. For some enctypes, the resulting *output->length* may include padding bytes.

# krb5\_k\_decrypt\_iov - Decrypt data in place supporting AEAD (operates on opaque key).

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] key - Encryption key
[in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE macros)
[in] cipher_state - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed
[inout] data - IOV array. Modified in-place.
[in] num_data - Size of data
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function decrypts the data block *data* and stores the output in-place. The actual decryption key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher\_state* specifies the beginning state for the decryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation. The caller must allocate the right number of krb5\_crypto\_iov structures before calling into this API.

#### See also:

krb5\_k\_encrypt\_iov()

**Note:** On return from a krb5\_c\_decrypt\_iov() call, the *data->length* in the iov structure are adjusted to reflect actual lengths of the ciphertext used. For example, if the padding length is too large, the length will be reduced. Lengths are never increased.

#### krb5 k encrypt - Encrypt data using a key (operates on opaque key).

*krb5\_error\_code* **krb5\_k\_encrypt**(*krb5\_context* context, *krb5\_key* key, *krb5\_keyusage* usage, const *krb5\_data* \*cipher\_state, const *krb5\_data* \*input, *krb5\_enc\_data* \*output)

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] key - Encryption key
[in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE macros)
[inout] cipher_state - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed
[in] input - Data to be encrypted
[out] output - Encrypted data
retval
```

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function encrypts the data block *input* and stores the output into *output*. The actual encryption key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher\_state* specifies the beginning state for the encryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation.

**Note:** The caller must initialize *output* and allocate at least enough space for the result (using krb5\_c\_encrypt\_length() to determine the amount of space needed). *output->length* will be set to the actual length of the ciphertext.

# krb5\_k\_encrypt\_iov - Encrypt data in place supporting AEAD (operates on opaque key).

```
krb5_error_code krb5_k_encrypt_iov(krb5_context context, krb5_key key, krb5_key usage usage, const krb5_data *cipher_state, krb5_crypto_iov *data, size_t num_data)
```

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] key - Encryption key
[in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE macros)
[in] cipher_state - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed
[inout] data - IOV array. Modified in-place.
[in] num_data - Size of data
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function encrypts the data block *data* and stores the output in-place. The actual encryption key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher\_state* specifies the beginning state for the encryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation. The caller must allocate the right number of krb5\_crypto\_iov structures before calling into this API.

# See also:

krb5\_k\_decrypt\_iov()

**Note:** On return from a krb5\_c\_encrypt\_iov() call, the *data->length* in the iov structure are adjusted to reflect actual lengths of the ciphertext used. For example, if the padding length is too large, the length will be reduced. Lengths are never increased.

#### krb5 k free key - Decrement the reference count on a key and free it if it hits zero.

```
void krb5_k_free_key(krb5_context context, krb5_key key)

param

context

key
```

```
krb5 k key enctype - Retrieve the enctype of a krb5 key structure.
krb5_enctype krb5_k_key_enctype(krb5_context context, krb5_key key)
     param
          context
          key
krb5_k_key_keyblock - Retrieve a copy of the keyblock from a krb5_key structure.
krb5_error_code krb5_k_key_keyblock(krb5_context context, krb5_key key, krb5_keyblock **key_data)
     param
          context
          key
          key_data
krb5 k make checksum - Compute a checksum (operates on opaque key).
krb5_error_code krb5_k_make_checksum(krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype cksumtype, krb5_key key,
                                         krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_data *input, krb5_checksum *cksum)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
          [in] cksumtype - Checksum type (0 for mandatory type)
          [in] key - Encryption key for a keyed checksum
          [in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE macros)
          [in] input - Input data
          [out] cksum - Generated checksum
     retval
             • 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes
This function computes a checksum of type cksumtype over input, using key if the checksum type is a keyed checksum.
If cksumtype is 0 and key is non-null, the checksum type will be the mandatory-to-implement checksum type for the
key's encryption type. The actual checksum key will be derived from key and usage if key derivation is specified for
the checksum type. The newly created cksum must be released by calling krb5_free_checksum_contents() when it is
no longer needed.
See also:
```

krb5\_c\_verify\_checksum()

**Note:** This function is similar to krb5\_c\_make\_checksum(), but operates on opaque key.

# krb5\_k\_make\_checksum\_iov - Fill in a checksum element in IOV array (operates on opaque key)

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_k\_make\_checksum\_iov(krb5\_context context, krb5\_cksumtype cksumtype, krb5\_key key, krb5\_keyusage usage, krb5\_crypto\_iov \*data, size\_t num\_data)

# param [in] context - Library context [in] cksumtype - Checksum type (0 for mandatory type) [in] key - Encryption key for a keyed checksum [in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5\_KEYUSAGE macros) [inout] data - IOV array [in] num\_data - Size of data retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Create a checksum in the KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_CHECKSUM element over KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_DATA and KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_SIGN\_ONLY chunks in *data* . Only the KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_CHECKSUM region is modified.

#### See also:

krb5\_k\_verify\_checksum\_iov()

**Note:** This function is similar to krb5\_c\_make\_checksum\_iov(), but operates on opaque key.

# krb5\_k\_prf - Generate enctype-specific pseudo-random bytes (operates on opaque key).

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_k\_prf(krb5\_context context, krb5\_key key, krb5\_data \*input, krb5\_data \*output)

```
param
[in] context - Library context
[in] key - Key
[in] input - Input data
[out] output - Output data
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function selects a pseudo-random function based on *key* and computes its value over *input*, placing the result into *output*. The caller must preinitialize *output* and allocate space for the result.

**Note:** This function is similar to krb5\_c\_prf(), but operates on opaque *key* .

```
krb5 k reference key - Increment the reference count on a key.
void krb5_k_reference_key(krb5_context context, krb5_key key)
     param
           context
           key
krb5_k_verify_checksum - Verify a checksum (operates on opaque key).
krb5_error_code krb5_k_verify_checksum(krb5_context context, krb5_key key, krb5_keyusage usage, const
                                            krb5_data *data, const krb5_checksum *cksum, krb5_boolean
                                            *valid)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] key - Encryption key for a keyed checksum
           [in] usage - key usage
           [in] data - Data to be used to compute a new checksum using key to compare cksum against
           [in] cksum - Checksum to be verified
           [out] valid - Non-zero for success, zero for failure
     retval
             • 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes
This function verifies that cksum is a valid checksum for data. If the checksum type of cksum is a keyed checksum,
key is used to verify the checksum. If the checksum type in cksum is 0 and key is not NULL, the mandatory checksum
type for key will be used. The actual checksum key will be derived from key and usage if key derivation is specified
for the checksum type.
Note: This function is similar to krb5_c_verify_checksum(), but operates on opaque key.
krb5_k_verify_checksum_iov - Validate a checksum element in IOV array (operates on opaque key).
krb5_error_code krb5_k_verify_checksum_iov(krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype cksumtype, krb5_key
                                                 key, krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_crypto_iov *data, size_t
                                                 num_data, krb5_boolean *valid)
     param
           [in] context - Library context
           [in] cksumtype - Checksum type (0 for mandatory type)
           [in] key - Encryption key for a keyed checksum
           [in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5 KEYUSAGE macros)
           [in] data - IOV array
           [in] num_data - Size of data
```

6.1. krb5 API 151

[out] valid - Non-zero for success, zero for failure

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Confirm that the checksum in the KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_CHECKSUM element is a valid checksum of the KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_DATA and KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_SIGN\_ONLY regions in the iov.

#### See also:

krb5\_k\_make\_checksum\_iov()

**Note:** This function is similar to krb5\_c\_verify\_checksum\_iov(), but operates on opaque key.

# 6.1.4 Legacy convenience interfaces

krb5 recvauth - Server function for sendauth protocol.

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[inout] auth context - Pre-existing or newly created auth context

[in] fd - File descriptor

[in] appl\_version - Application protocol version to be matched against the client's application version

[in] server - Server principal (NULL for any in keytab)

[in] flags - Additional specifications

[in] keytab - Key table containing service keys

[out] ticket - Ticket (NULL if not needed)

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function performs the server side of a sendauth/recvauth exchange by sending and receiving messages over fd.

Use krb5\_free\_ticket() to free *ticket* when it is no longer needed.

#### See also:

krb5 sendauth()

# krb5\_recvauth\_version - Server function for sendauth protocol with version parameter.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_recvauth_version(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context *auth_context, krb5_pointer fd, krb5_principal server, krb5_int32 flags, krb5_keytab keytab, krb5_ticket **ticket, krb5_data *version)
```

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[inout] auth\_context - Pre-existing or newly created auth context

[in] fd - File descriptor

[in] server - Server principal (NULL for any in keytab)

[in] flags - Additional specifications

[in] keytab - Decryption key

[out] ticket - Ticket (NULL if not needed)

[out] version - sendauth protocol version (NULL if not needed)

#### retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function is similar to krb5 recvauth() with the additional output information place into version.

### krb5 sendauth - Client function for sendauth protocol.

#### param

[in] context - Library context

[inout] auth\_context - Pre-existing or newly created auth context

[in] fd - File descriptor that describes network socket

[in] appl\_version - Application protocol version to be matched with the receiver's application version

[in] client - Client principal

[in] server - Server principal

[in] ap\_req\_options - Options (see AP\_OPTS macros)

[in] in\_data - Data to be sent to the server

[in] in\_creds - Input credentials, or NULL to use ccache

[in] ccache - Credential cache

[out] error - If non-null, contains KRB ERROR message returned from server

[out] rep\_result - If non-null and ap\_req\_options is AP\_OPTS\_MUTUAL\_REQUIRED, contains the result of mutual authentication exchange

[out] out\_creds - If non-null, the retrieved credentials

#### retval

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function performs the client side of a sendauth/recvauth exchange by sending and receiving messages over  $\mathit{fd}$ .

Credentials may be specified in three ways:

- If *in\_creds* is NULL, credentials are obtained with krb5\_get\_credentials() using the principals *client* and *server*. *server* must be non-null; *client* may NULL to use the default principal of *ccache*.
- If *in\_creds* is non-null, but does not contain a ticket, credentials for the exchange are obtained with krb5\_get\_credentials() using *in\_creds*. In this case, the values of *client* and *server* are unused.
- If *in\_creds* is a complete credentials structure, it used directly. In this case, the values of *client*, *server*, and *ccache* are unused.

If the server is using a different application protocol than that specified in *appl\_version*, an error will be returned.

Use  $krb5\_free\_creds()$  to free  $out\_creds$ ,  $krb5\_free\_ap\_rep\_enc\_part()$  to free  $rep\_result$ , and  $krb5\_free\_error()$  to free error when they are no longer needed.

#### See also:

krb5\_recvauth()

# 6.1.5 Deprecated public interfaces

krb5 524 convert creds - Convert a Kerberos V5 credentials to a Kerberos V4 credentials.

```
int krb5_524_convert_creds(krb5_context context, krb5_creds *v5creds, struct credentials *v4creds)
```

param

context

v5creds

v4creds

retval

• KRB524\_KRB4\_DISABLED (always)

Note: Not implemented

# krb5\_auth\_con\_getlocalsubkey

param

context

auth\_context

keyblock

DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5\_auth\_con\_getsendsubkey().

```
krb5 auth con getremotesubkey
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getremotesubkey(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context,
                                                   krb5_keyblock **keyblock)
     param
          context
          auth_context
          keyblock
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_auth_con_getrecvsubkey().
krb5_auth_con_initivector - Cause an auth context to use cipher state.
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_initivector(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context)
     param
          [in] context - Library context
          [in] auth_context - Authentication context
     retval
            • 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes
Prepare auth_context to use cipher state when krb5_mk_priv() or krb5_rd_priv() encrypt or decrypt data.
krb5 build principal va
krb5_error_code krb5_build_principal_va(krb5_context context, krb5_principal princ, unsigned int rlen, const
                                            char *realm, va_list ap)
     param
          context
          princ
          rlen
          realm
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_build_principal_alloc_va().
krb5_c_random_seed
krb5_error_code krb5_c_random_seed(krb5_context context, krb5_data *data)
     param
          context
          data
```

6.1. krb5 API 155

DEPRECATED This call is no longer necessary.

```
krb5_calculate_checksum
```

```
in, size_t in_length, krb5_const_pointer seed, size_t seed_length,
                                            krb5_checksum *outcksum)
     param
          context
          ctype
          in
          in_length
          seed
          seed_length
          outcksum
DEPRECATED See krb5_c_make_checksum()
krb5_checksum_size
size_t krb5_checksum_size(krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype ctype)
     param
          context
          ctype
DEPRECATED See krb5_c_checksum_length()
krb5 encrypt
krb5_error_code krb5_encrypt (krb5_context context, krb5_const_pointer inptr, krb5_pointer outptr, size_t size,
                               krb5_encrypt_block *eblock, krb5_pointer ivec)
     param
          context
          inptr
          outptr
          size
          eblock
          ivec
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
```

krb5\_error\_code krb5\_calculate\_checksum(krb5\_context context, krb5\_cksumtype ctype, krb5\_const\_pointer

# krb5\_decrypt

```
krb5_error_code krb5_decrypt(krb5_context context, krb5_const_pointer inptr, krb5_pointer outptr, size_t size,
                               krb5_encrypt_block *eblock, krb5_pointer ivec)
     param
          context
          inptr
          outptr
          size
          eblock
          ivec
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
krb5_eblock_enctype
krb5_enctype krb5_eblock_enctype(krb5_context context, const krb5_encrypt_block *eblock)
     param
          context
          eblock
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
krb5 encrypt size
size_t krb5_encrypt_size(size_t length, krb5_enctype crypto)
     param
          length
          crypto
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
krb5_finish_key
krb5_error_code krb5_finish_key(krb5_context context, krb5_encrypt_block *eblock)
     param
          context
          eblock
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
```

```
krb5 finish random key
krb5_error_code krb5_finish_random_key(krb5_context context, const krb5_encrypt_block *eblock,
                                          krb5_pointer *ptr)
     param
          context
          eblock
          ptr
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
krb5_cc_gen_new
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_gen_new(krb5_context context, krb5_ccache *cache)
     param
          context
          cache
krb5_get_credentials_renew
krb5_error_code krb5_get_credentials_renew(krb5_context context, krb5_flags options, krb5_ccache ccache,
                                              krb5_creds *in_creds, krb5_creds **out_creds)
     param
          context
          options
          ccache
          in_creds
          out_creds
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_get_renewed_creds.
krb5_get_credentials_validate
krb5_error_code krb5_get_credentials_validate(krb5_context context, krb5_flags options, krb5_ccache
                                                  ccache, krb5_creds *in_creds, krb5_creds **out_creds)
     param
          context
          options
          ccache
          in_creds
          out_creds
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_get_validated_creds.
```

# krb5 get in tkt with password

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_in_tkt_with_password(krb5_context context, krb5_flags options, krb5_address
                                                    *const *addrs, krb5_enctype *ktypes, krb5_preauthtype
                                                    *pre_auth_types, const char *password, krb5_ccache
                                                    ccache, krb5_creds *creds, krb5_kdc_rep **ret_as_reply)
     param
           context
          options
          addrs
          ktypes
           pre_auth_types
           password
          ccache
          creds
           ret_as_reply
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_get_init_creds_password().
krb5 get in tkt with skey
krb5\_error\_code krb5_get_in_tkt_with_skey(krb5\_context context, krb5\_flags options, krb5\_address *const
                                               *addrs, krb5_enctype *ktypes, krb5_preauthtype
                                               *pre auth types, const krb5 keyblock *key, krb5 ccache ccache,
                                               krb5_creds *creds, krb5_kdc_rep **ret_as_reply)
     param
          context
          options
          addrs
          ktypes
           pre_auth_types
          key
          ccache
          creds
          ret_as_reply
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_get_init_creds().
```

```
krb5 get in tkt with keytab
krb5_error_code krb5_get_in_tkt_with_keytab(krb5_context context, krb5_flags options, krb5_address *const
                                                *addrs, krb5_enctype *ktypes, krb5_preauthtype
                                                *pre_auth_types, krb5_keytab arg_keytab, krb5_ccache
                                                ccache, krb5_creds *creds, krb5_kdc_rep **ret_as_reply)
     param
          context
          options
          addrs
          ktypes
          pre_auth_types
          arg_keytab
          ccache
          creds
          ret_as_reply
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_get_init_creds_keytab().
krb5 get init creds opt init
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_init(krb5_get_init_creds_opt *opt)
     param
          opt
DEPRECATED Use krb5_get_init_creds_opt_alloc() instead.
krb5_init_random_key
krb5_error_code krb5_init_random_key(krb5_context context, const krb5_encrypt_block *eblock, const
                                        krb5_keyblock *keyblock, krb5_pointer *ptr)
     param
          context
          eblock
          keyblock
          ptr
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
```

```
krb5 kt free entry
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_free_entry(krb5_context context, krb5_keytab_entry *entry)
          context
          entry
DEPRECATED Use krb5_free_keytab_entry_contents instead.
krb5_random_key
krb5_error_code krb5_random_key(krb5_context context, const krb5_encrypt_block *eblock, krb5_pointer ptr,
                                  krb5_keyblock **keyblock)
     param
          context
          eblock
          ptr
          keyblock
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
krb5 process key
krb5_error_code krb5_process_key(krb5_context context, krb5_encrypt_block *eblock, const krb5_keyblock
                                   *key)
     param
          context
          eblock
          key
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5 c * API family.
krb5_string_to_key
krb5_error_code krb5_string_to_key(krb5_context context, const krb5_encrypt_block *eblock, krb5_keyblock
                                     *keyblock, const krb5 data *data, const krb5 data *salt)
     param
          context
          eblock
          keyblock
          data
          salt
DEPRECATED See krb5_c_string_to_key()
```

```
krb5 use enctype
krb5_error_code krb5_use_enctype(krb5_context context, krb5_encrypt_block *eblock, krb5_enctype enctype)
          context
          eblock
          enctype
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
krb5_verify_checksum
krb5_error_code krb5_verify_checksum(krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype ctype, const krb5_checksum
                                       *cksum, krb5_const_pointer in, size_t in_length, krb5_const_pointer
                                       seed, size_t seed_length)
     param
          context
          ctype
          cksum
          in
          in_length
          seed
          seed_length
DEPRECATED See krb5_c_verify_checksum()
6.2 krb5 types and structures
6.2.1 Public
krb5_address
type krb5_address
Structure for address.
Declaration
typedef struct _krb5_address krb5_address
```

# **Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_address.magic
krb5_addrtype krb5_address.addrtype
unsigned int krb5_address.length
krb5_octet *krb5_address.contents
```

# krb5\_addrtype

type krb5\_addrtype

#### **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_int32 krb5\_addrtype

# krb5\_ap\_req

type krb5\_ap\_req

Authentication header.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_ap\_req krb5\_ap\_req

```
krb5_magic krb5_ap_req.magic
krb5_flags krb5_ap_req.ap_options
    Requested options.
krb5_ticket *krb5_ap_req.ticket
    Ticket.
krb5_enc_data krb5_ap_req.authenticator
    Encrypted authenticator.
```

#### krb5 ap rep

```
type krb5_ap_rep
```

C representation of AP-REP message.

The server's response to a client's request for mutual authentication.

#### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_ap_rep krb5_ap_rep
```

#### **Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_ap_rep.magic
krb5_enc_data krb5_ap_rep.enc_part
Ciphertext of ApRepEncPart.
```

# krb5\_ap\_rep\_enc\_part

```
type krb5_ap_rep_enc_part
```

Cleartext that is encrypted and put into \_krb5\_ap\_rep.

#### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_ap_rep_enc_part krb5_ap_rep_enc_part
```

# krb5\_authdata

# type krb5\_authdata

Structure for auth data.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_authdata krb5\_authdata

# **Members**

# krb5\_authdatatype

type krb5\_authdatatype

# **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_int32 krb5\_authdatatype

# krb5 authenticator

# type krb5\_authenticator

Ticket authenticator.

The C representation of an unencrypted authenticator.

# **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_authenticator krb5\_authenticator

```
krb5_magic krb5_authenticator.magic
krb5_principal krb5_authenticator.client
     client name/realm
krb5_checksum *krb5_authenticator.checksum
     checksum, includes type, optional
krb5_int32 krb5_authenticator.cusec
     client usec portion
krb5_timestamp krb5_authenticator.ctime
     client sec portion
krb5_keyblock *krb5_authenticator.subkey
     true session key, optional
krb5_ui_4 krb5_authenticator.seq_number
     sequence #, optional
krb5_authdata **krb5_authenticator.authorization_data
     authoriazation data
krb5_boolean
type krb5_boolean
Declaration
typedef unsigned int krb5_boolean
krb5 checksum
type krb5_checksum
Declaration
typedef struct _krb5_checksum krb5_checksum
Members
```

```
krb5_magic krb5_checksum.magic
krb5_cksumtype krb5_checksum.checksum_type
unsigned int krb5_checksum.length
krb5_octet *krb5_checksum.contents
```

# krb5 const pointer

type krb5\_const\_pointer

#### **Declaration**

typedef void const\* krb5\_const\_pointer

# krb5\_const\_principal

type krb5\_const\_principal

Constant version of krb5\_principal\_data.

#### **Declaration**

typedef const krb5\_principal\_data\* krb5\_const\_principal

#### **Members**

# krb5 cred

type krb5\_cred

Credentials data structure.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_cred krb5\_cred

#### **Members**

### krb5 cred enc part

type krb5\_cred\_enc\_part

Cleartext credentials information.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_cred\_enc\_part krb5\_cred\_enc\_part

```
krb5_magic krb5_cred_enc_part.magic
krb5_int32 krb5_cred_enc_part.nonce
    Nonce (optional)
krb5_timestamp krb5_cred_enc_part.timestamp
    Generation time, seconds portion.
krb5_int32 krb5_cred_enc_part.usec
    Generation time, microseconds portion.
krb5_address *krb5_cred_enc_part.s_address
    Sender address (optional)
krb5_address *krb5_cred_enc_part.r_address
    Recipient address (optional)
krb5_cred_info **krb5_cred_enc_part.ticket_info
```

# krb5 cred info

# type krb5\_cred\_info

Credentials information inserted into EncKrbCredPart .

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_cred\_info krb5\_cred\_info

#### **Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_cred_info.magic
krb5_keyblock *krb5_cred_info.session
    Session key used to encrypt ticket.
krb5_principal krb5_cred_info.client
    Client principal and realm.
krb5_principal krb5_cred_info.server
    Server principal and realm.
krb5_flags krb5_cred_info.flags
    Ticket flags.
krb5_ticket_times krb5_cred_info.times
    Auth, start, end, renew_till.
krb5_address **krb5_cred_info.caddrs
```

Array of pointers to addrs (optional)

# krb5 creds

# type krb5\_creds

Credentials structure including ticket, session key, and lifetime info.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_creds krb5\_creds

```
krb5_magic krb5_creds.magic
krb5_principal krb5_creds.client
    client's principal identifier
krb5_principal krb5_creds.server
    server's principal identifier
```

```
krb5_keyblock krb5_creds.keyblock
     session encryption key info
krb5 ticket times krb5_creds.times
     lifetime info
krb5_boolean krb5_creds.is_skey
     true if ticket is encrypted in another ticket's skey
krb5_flags krb5_creds.ticket_flags
     flags in ticket
krb5 address **krb5_creds.addresses
     addrs in ticket
krb5_data krb5_creds.ticket
     ticket string itself
krb5_data krb5_creds.second_ticket
     second ticket, if related to ticket (via DUPLICATE-SKEY or ENC-TKT-IN-SKEY)
krb5 authdata **krb5_creds.authdata
     authorization data
```

# krb5\_crypto\_iov

type krb5\_crypto\_iov

Structure to describe a region of text to be encrypted or decrypted.

The *flags* member describes the type of the iov. The *data* member points to the memory that will be manipulated. All iov APIs take a pointer to the first element of an array of krb5\_crypto\_iov's along with the size of that array. Buffer contents are manipulated in-place; data is overwritten. Callers must allocate the right number of krb5\_crypto\_iov structures before calling into an iov API.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_crypto\_iov krb5\_crypto\_iov

```
krb5_cryptotype krb5_crypto_iov.flags
iov type (see KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE macros)
krb5_data krb5_crypto_iov.data
```

# krb5\_cryptotype

type krb5\_cryptotype

#### **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_int32 krb5\_cryptotype

# krb5\_data

type **krb5\_data** 

#### Declaration

typedef struct \_krb5\_data krb5\_data

# **Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_data.magic
unsigned int krb5_data.length
char *krb5_data.data
```

# krb5\_deltat

type krb5\_deltat

# **Declaration**

 $typedef \ krb5\_int32 \ krb5\_deltat$ 

# krb5\_enc\_data

type **krb5\_enc\_data** 

# **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_enc\_data krb5\_enc\_data

#### **Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_enc_data.magic
krb5_enctype krb5_enc_data.enctype
krb5_kvno krb5_enc_data.kvno
krb5_data krb5_enc_data.ciphertext
```

# krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part

type krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part

C representation of *EncKDCRepPart* protocol message.

This is the cleartext message that is encrypted and inserted in KDC-REP.

# **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part

```
krb5_magic krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.magic
krb5_msgtype krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.msg_type
     krb5 message type
krb5_keyblock *krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.session
     Session key.
krb5_last_req_entry **krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.last_req
     Array of pointers to entries.
krb5_int32 krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.nonce
     Nonce from request.
krb5_timestamp krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.key_exp
     Expiration date.
krb5_flags krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.flags
     Ticket flags.
krb5_ticket_times krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.times
     Lifetime info.
krb5_principal krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.server
     Server's principal identifier.
krb5 address **krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.caddrs
     Array of ptrs to addrs, optional.
krb5_pa_data **krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.enc_padata
     Encrypted preauthentication data.
```

### krb5 enc tkt part

```
type krb5_enc_tkt_part
```

Encrypted part of ticket.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_enc\_tkt\_part krb5\_enc\_tkt\_part

#### **Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_enc_tkt_part.magic
krb5_flags krb5_enc_tkt_part.flags
    flags
krb5_keyblock *krb5_enc_tkt_part.session
    session key: includes enctype
krb5_principal krb5_enc_tkt_part.client
    client name/realm
krb5_transited krb5_enc_tkt_part.transited
    list of transited realms
krb5_ticket_times krb5_enc_tkt_part.times
    auth, start, end, renew_till
krb5_address **krb5_enc_tkt_part.caddrs
    array of ptrs to addresses
krb5_authdata **krb5_enc_tkt_part.authorization_data
    auth data
```

# krb5\_encrypt\_block

 $type \ \textbf{krb5\_encrypt\_block}$ 

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_encrypt\_block krb5\_encrypt\_block

# **Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_encrypt_block.magic
krb5_enctype krb5_encrypt_block.crypto_entry
krb5_keyblock*krb5_encrypt_block.key
```

# krb5\_enctype

type krb5\_enctype

# **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_int32 krb5\_enctype

# krb5\_error

type krb5\_error

Error message structure.

# **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_error krb5\_error

# **Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_error.magic
krb5_timestamp krb5_error.ctime
Client sec portion; optional.
krb5_int32 krb5_error.cusec
Client usec portion; optional.
krb5_int32 krb5_error.susec
Server usec portion.
krb5_timestamp krb5_error.stime
Server sec portion.
krb5_ui_4 krb5_error.error
Error code (protocol error #'s)
```

*krb5\_principal krb5\_error*.client Client principal and realm.

krb5\_data krb5\_error.text

Descriptive text.

krb5\_data krb5\_error.e\_data

Additional error-describing data.

#### krb5 error code

type krb5\_error\_code

Used to convey an operation status.

The value 0 indicates success; any other values are com\_err codes. Use krb5\_get\_error\_message() to obtain a string describing the error.

# **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_int32 krb5\_error\_code

krb5\_expire\_callback\_func

type krb5\_expire\_callback\_func

#### **Declaration**

typedef void( \* krb5\_expire\_callback\_func) (krb5\_context context, void \*data, krb5\_timestamp password\_expiration, krb5\_timestamp account\_expiration, krb5\_boolean is\_last\_req)

# krb5\_flags

type krb5\_flags

#### **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_int32 krb5\_flags

krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt

type krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt

Store options for  $\_krb5\_get\_init\_creds$  .

# **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt

# **Members**

```
krb5_flags krb5_get_init_creds_opt.flags
krb5_deltat krb5_get_init_creds_opt.tkt_life
krb5_deltat krb5_get_init_creds_opt.renew_life
int krb5_get_init_creds_opt.forwardable
int krb5_get_init_creds_opt.proxiable
krb5_enctype *krb5_get_init_creds_opt.etype_list
int krb5_get_init_creds_opt.etype_list_length
krb5_address **krb5_get_init_creds_opt.address_list
krb5_preauthtype *krb5_get_init_creds_opt.preauth_list
int krb5_get_init_creds_opt.preauth_list_length
```

# krb5\_gic\_opt\_pa\_data

type krb5\_gic\_opt\_pa\_data

Generic preauth option attribute/value pairs.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_gic\_opt\_pa\_data krb5\_gic\_opt\_pa\_data

```
char *krb5_gic_opt_pa_data.attr
char *krb5_gic_opt_pa_data.value
```

# krb5 int16

type krb5\_int16

#### **Declaration**

typedef int16\_t krb5\_int16

# krb5\_int32

type krb5\_int32

#### Declaration

typedef int32\_t krb5\_int32

#### krb5 kdc rep

type krb5\_kdc\_rep

Representation of the KDC-REP protocol message.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_kdc\_rep krb5\_kdc\_rep

#### **Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_kdc_rep.magic
krb5_msgtype krb5_kdc_rep.msg_type
```

KRB5\_AS\_REP or KRB5\_KDC\_REP.

krb5\_pa\_data \*\*krb5\_kdc\_rep.padata

Preauthentication data from KDC.

krb5\_principal krb5\_kdc\_rep.client Client principal and realm.

krb5\_ticket \*krb5\_kdc\_rep.ticket

Ticket.

krb5\_enc\_data krb5\_kdc\_rep.enc\_part
Encrypted part of reply.

krb5\_enc\_kdc\_rep\_part \*krb5\_kdc\_rep.enc\_part2

Unencrypted version, if available.

#### krb5 kdc req

```
type krb5_kdc_req
```

C representation of KDC-REQ protocol message, including KDC-REQ-BODY.

#### **Declaration**

```
typedef struct _krb5_kdc_req krb5_kdc_req
```

#### **Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_kdc_req.magic
krb5_msgtype krb5_kdc_req.msg_type
     KRB5_AS_REQ or KRB5_TGS_REQ.
krb5_pa_data **krb5_kdc_req.padata
     Preauthentication data.
krb5_flags krb5_kdc_req.kdc_options
     Requested options.
krb5_principal krb5_kdc_req.client
     Client principal and realm.
krb5_principal krb5_kdc_req.server
     Server principal and realm.
```

krb5\_timestamp krb5\_kdc\_req.from Requested start time.

krb5\_timestamp krb5\_kdc\_req.till Requested end time.

krb5\_timestamp krb5\_kdc\_req.rtime Requested renewable end time.

krb5\_int32 krb5\_kdc\_req.nonce

Nonce to match request and response.

int krb5\_kdc\_req.nktypes Number of enctypes.

krb5\_enctype \*krb5\_kdc\_req.ktype Requested enctypes.

krb5\_address \*\*krb5\_kdc\_req.addresses Requested addresses (optional)

krb5\_enc\_data krb5\_kdc\_req.authorization\_data Encrypted authz data (optional)

krb5\_authdata \*\*krb5\_kdc\_req.unenc\_authdata Unencrypted authz data.

## krb5 keyblock

type krb5\_keyblock

Exposed contents of a key.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_keyblock krb5\_keyblock

#### **Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_keyblock.magic
krb5_enctype krb5_keyblock.enctype
unsigned int krb5_keyblock.length
krb5_octet *krb5_keyblock.contents
```

## krb5 keytab entry

type krb5\_keytab\_entry

A key table entry.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct krb5\_keytab\_entry\_st krb5\_keytab\_entry

```
krb5_magic krb5_keytab_entry.magic
krb5_principal krb5_keytab_entry.principal
    Principal of this key.
krb5_timestamp krb5_keytab_entry.timestamp
    Time entry written to keytable.
krb5_kvno krb5_keytab_entry.vno
    Key version number.
krb5_keyblock krb5_keytab_entry.key
    The secret key.
```

## krb5 keyusage

type **krb5\_keyusage** 

#### **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_int32 krb5\_keyusage

# krb5\_kt\_cursor

type krb5\_kt\_cursor

#### **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_pointer krb5\_kt\_cursor

#### krb5 kvno

type krb5\_kvno

#### **Declaration**

typedef unsigned int krb5\_kvno

## krb5\_last\_req\_entry

type krb5\_last\_req\_entry

Last request entry.

## **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_last\_req\_entry krb5\_last\_req\_entry

# krb5 magic

type krb5\_magic

#### **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_error\_code krb5\_magic

# krb5\_mk\_req\_checksum\_func

type krb5\_mk\_req\_checksum\_func

Type of function used as a callback to generate checksum data for mk\_req.

#### **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_error\_code( \* krb5\_mk\_req\_checksum\_func) (krb5\_context, krb5\_auth\_context, void \*, krb5\_data \*\*)

## krb5\_msgtype

type krb5\_msgtype

#### **Declaration**

typedef unsigned int krb5\_msgtype

# krb5\_octet

type **krb5\_octet** 

## **Declaration**

typedef uint8\_t krb5\_octet

krb5\_pa\_pac\_req

type krb5\_pa\_pac\_req

## **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_pa\_pac\_req krb5\_pa\_pac\_req

#### **Members**

```
krb5_boolean krb5_pa_pac_req.include_pac TRUE if a PAC should be included in TGS-REP.
```

### krb5\_pa\_server\_referral\_data

type krb5\_pa\_server\_referral\_data

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_pa\_server\_referral\_data krb5\_pa\_server\_referral\_data

#### **Members**

```
krb5_data*krb5_pa_server_referral_data.referred_realm
krb5_principal krb5_pa_server_referral_data.true_principal_name
krb5_principal krb5_pa_server_referral_data.requested_principal_name
krb5_timestamp krb5_pa_server_referral_data.referral_valid_until
krb5_checksum krb5_pa_server_referral_data.rep_cksum
```

# krb5\_pa\_svr\_referral\_data

type krb5\_pa\_svr\_referral\_data

## **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_pa\_svr\_referral\_data krb5\_pa\_svr\_referral\_data

```
krb5_principal krb5_pa_svr_referral_data.principal
Referred name, only realm is required.
```

#### krb5 pa data

```
type krb5_pa_data
```

Pre-authentication data.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_pa\_data krb5\_pa\_data

#### **Members**

## krb5\_pointer

type krb5\_pointer

## **Declaration**

typedef void\* krb5\_pointer

#### krb5 post recv fn

type krb5\_post\_recv\_fn

Hook function for inspecting or overriding KDC replies.

If *code* is non-zero, KDC communication failed and *reply* should be ignored. The hook function may return *code* or a different error code, or may synthesize a reply by setting <code>new\_reply\_out</code> and return successfully. The hook function should use <code>krb5\_copy\_data()</code> to construct the value for <code>new\_reply\_out</code>, to ensure that it can be freed correctly by the library.

#### **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_error\_code( \* krb5\_post\_recv\_fn) (krb5\_context context, void \*data, krb5\_error\_code code, const krb5\_data \*realm, const krb5\_data \*message, const krb5\_data \*reply, krb5\_data \*reply\_out)

#### krb5 pre send fn

type krb5\_pre\_send\_fn

Hook function for inspecting or modifying messages sent to KDCs.

If the hook function sets <code>new\_reply\_out</code>, <code>message</code> will not be sent to the KDC, and the given reply will used instead. If the hook function sets <code>new\_message\_out</code>, the given message will be sent to the KDC in place of <code>message</code>. If the hook function returns successfully without setting either output, <code>message</code> will be sent to the KDC normally. The hook function should use <code>krb5\_copy\_data()</code> to construct the value for <code>new\_message\_out</code> or <code>reply\_out</code>, to ensure that it can be freed correctly by the library.

#### **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_error\_code( \* krb5\_pre\_send\_fn) (krb5\_context context, void \*data, const krb5\_data \*realm, const krb5\_data \*message, krb5\_data \*\*new\_message\_out, krb5\_data \*\*new\_reply\_out)

#### krb5 preauthtype

type krb5\_preauthtype

# **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_int32 krb5\_preauthtype

## krb5\_principal

type krb5\_principal

#### **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_principal\_data\* krb5\_principal

```
krb5_int32 krb5_principal.type
```

# krb5\_principal\_data

type krb5\_principal\_data

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct krb5\_principal\_data krb5\_principal\_data

#### **Members**

# krb5\_prompt

#### type **krb5\_prompt**

Text for prompt used in prompter callback function.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_prompt krb5\_prompt

```
char *krb5_prompt.prompt
The prompt to show to the user.
int krb5_prompt.hidden
Boolean; informative prompt or hidden (e.g. PIN)
krb5_data *krb5_prompt.reply
Must be allocated before call to prompt routine.
```

#### krb5 prompt type

type krb5\_prompt\_type

#### **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_int32 krb5\_prompt\_type

## krb5\_prompter\_fct

type krb5\_prompter\_fct

Pointer to a prompter callback function.

#### **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_error\_code( \* krb5\_prompter\_fct) (krb5\_context context, void \*data, const char \*name, const char \*banner, int num\_prompts, krb5\_prompt prompts[])

#### krb5 pwd data

type krb5\_pwd\_data

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_pwd\_data krb5\_pwd\_data

#### **Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_pwd_data.magic
int krb5_pwd_data.sequence_count
passwd_phrase_element **krb5_pwd_data.element
```

#### krb5 responder context

#### type krb5\_responder\_context

A container for a set of preauthentication questions and answers.

A responder context is supplied by the krb5 authentication system to a krb5\_responder\_fn callback. It contains a list of questions and can receive answers. Questions contained in a responder context can be listed using krb5\_responder\_list\_questions(), retrieved using krb5\_responder\_get\_challenge(), or answered using krb5\_responder\_set\_answer(). The form of a question's challenge and answer depend on the question name.

## **Declaration**

typedef struct krb5\_responder\_context\_st\* krb5\_responder\_context

# krb5\_responder\_fn

type krb5\_responder\_fn

Responder function for an initial credential exchange.

If a required question is unanswered, the prompter may be called.

#### **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_error\_code( \* krb5\_responder\_fn) (krb5\_context ctx, void \*data, krb5\_responder\_context rctx)

# krb5\_responder\_otp\_challenge

type krb5\_responder\_otp\_challenge

## **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_responder\_otp\_challenge krb5\_responder\_otp\_challenge

#### **Members**

```
char\ *krb5\_responder\_otp\_challenge. \textbf{service}
```

krb5\_responder\_otp\_tokeninfo \*\*krb5\_responder\_otp\_challenge.tokeninfo

# krb5\_responder\_otp\_tokeninfo

type krb5\_responder\_otp\_tokeninfo

#### **Declaration**

 $typedef\ struct\ \_krb5\_responder\_otp\_tokeninfo\ krb5\_responder\_otp\_tokeninfo$ 

#### **Members**

```
krb5_flags krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.flags
krb5_int32 krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.format
krb5_int32 krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.length
char *krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.vendor
char *krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.challenge
char *krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.token_id
char *krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.alg_id
krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.alg_id
```

## **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_challenge krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_challenge

#### **Members**

krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_identity \*\*krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_challenge.identities

## krb5 responder pkinit identity

type krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_identity

type krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_challenge

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_identity krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_identity

```
char *krb5_responder_pkinit_identity.identity
krb5_int32 krb5_responder_pkinit_identity.token_flags
```

## krb5 response

type krb5\_response

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_response krb5\_response

## **Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_response.magic
krb5_octet krb5_response.message_type
krb5_data krb5_response.response
krb5_int32 krb5_response.expected_nonce
krb5_timestamp krb5_response.request_time
```

## krb5\_replay\_data

type krb5\_replay\_data

Replay data.

Sequence number and timestamp information output by krb5\_rd\_priv() and krb5\_rd\_safe().

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct krb5\_replay\_data krb5\_replay\_data

## krb5 ticket

## type **krb5\_ticket**

Ticket structure.

The C representation of the ticket message, with a pointer to the C representation of the encrypted part.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_ticket krb5\_ticket

#### **Members**

## krb5\_ticket\_times

```
type krb5_ticket_times
```

Ticket start time, end time, and renewal duration.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_ticket\_times krb5\_ticket\_times

```
krb5_timestamp krb5_ticket_times.authtime
    Time at which KDC issued the initial ticket that corresponds to this ticket.
krb5_timestamp krb5_ticket_times.starttime
    optional in ticket, if not present, use authtime
krb5_timestamp krb5_ticket_times.endtime
    Ticket expiration time.
krb5_timestamp krb5_ticket_times.renew_till
    Latest time at which renewal of ticket can be valid.
```

## krb5 timestamp

## type krb5\_timestamp

Represents a timestamp in seconds since the POSIX epoch.

This legacy type is used frequently in the ABI, but cannot represent timestamps after 2038 as a positive number. Code which uses this type should cast values of it to uint32\_t so that negative values are treated as timestamps between 2038 and 2106 on platforms with 64-bit time\_t.

# **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_int32 krb5\_timestamp

## krb5\_tkt\_authent

type krb5\_tkt\_authent

Ticket authentication data.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_tkt\_authent krb5\_tkt\_authent

#### **Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_tkt_authent.magic
krb5_ticket *krb5_tkt_authent.ticket
krb5_authenticator *krb5_tkt_authent.authenticator
krb5_flags krb5_tkt_authent.ap_options
```

#### krb5 trace callback

type krb5\_trace\_callback

#### **Declaration**

typedef void(\* krb5\_trace\_callback) (krb5\_context context, const krb5\_trace\_info \*info, void \*cb\_data)

## krb5 trace info

type krb5\_trace\_info

A wrapper for passing information to a krb5\_trace\_callback.

Currently, it only contains the formatted message as determined the the format string and arguments of the tracing macro, but it may be extended to contain more fields in the future.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_trace\_info krb5\_trace\_info

#### **Members**

const char \*krb5\_trace\_info.message

## krb5\_transited

type krb5\_transited

Structure for transited encoding.

## **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_transited krb5\_transited

# **Members**

# krb5\_typed\_data

type **krb5\_typed\_data** 

## **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_typed\_data krb5\_typed\_data

# **Members**

```
krb5_magic krb5_typed_data.magic
krb5_int32 krb5_typed_data.type
unsigned int krb5_typed_data.length
krb5_octet *krb5_typed_data.data
```

# krb5\_ui\_2

type krb5\_ui\_2

## **Declaration**

 $typedef\ uint16\_t\ krb5\_ui\_2$ 

## krb5\_ui\_4

type krb5\_ui\_4

## Declaration

typedef uint32\_t krb5\_ui\_4

# krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt

type krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt

## **Declaration**

 $typedef\ struct\ \_krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt\ krb5\_verify\_init\_creds\_opt$ 

## **Members**

```
krb5_flags krb5_verify_init_creds_opt.flags
int krb5_verify_init_creds_opt.ap_req_nofail
    boolean
```

## passwd\_phrase\_element

type passwd\_phrase\_element

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_passwd\_phrase\_element passwd\_phrase\_element

#### **Members**

```
krb5_magic passwd_phrase_element.magic
krb5_data *passwd_phrase_element.passwd
krb5_data *passwd_phrase_element.phrase
```

### 6.2.2 Internal

# krb5\_auth\_context

type krb5\_auth\_context

## Declaration

typedef struct \_krb5\_auth\_context\* krb5\_auth\_context

# krb5\_cksumtype

type krb5\_cksumtype

#### **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_int32 krb5\_cksumtype

# krb5\_context

type krb5\_context

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_context\* krb5\_context

# krb5\_cc\_cursor

type krb5\_cc\_cursor

Cursor for sequential lookup.

#### **Declaration**

typedef krb5\_pointer krb5\_cc\_cursor

# krb5\_ccache

type krb5\_ccache

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_ccache\* krb5\_ccache

# krb5\_cccol\_cursor

 $type \ \textbf{krb5\_cccol\_cursor}$ 

Cursor for iterating over all ccaches.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_cccol\_cursor\* krb5\_cccol\_cursor

## krb5\_init\_creds\_context

type krb5\_init\_creds\_context

## **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_init\_creds\_context\* krb5\_init\_creds\_context

# krb5\_key

type krb5\_key

Opaque identifier for a key.

Use with the krb5\_k APIs for better performance for repeated operations with the same key and usage. Key identifiers must not be used simultaneously within multiple threads, as they may contain mutable internal state and are not mutexprotected.

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct krb5\_key\_st\* krb5\_key

## krb5\_keytab

type krb5\_keytab

#### **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_kt\* krb5\_keytab

## krb5\_pac

type krb5\_pac

PAC data structure to convey authorization information.

## **Declaration**

typedef struct krb5\_pac\_data\* krb5\_pac

#### krb5 rcache

type krb5\_rcache

## **Declaration**

typedef struct krb5\_rc\_st\* krb5\_rcache

krb5\_tkt\_creds\_context

type krb5\_tkt\_creds\_context

## **Declaration**

typedef struct \_krb5\_tkt\_creds\_context\* krb5\_tkt\_creds\_context

# 6.3 krb5 simple macros

# 6.3.1 Public

## ADDRTYPE\_ADDRPORT

ADDRTYPE\_ADDRPORT

ADDRTYPE\_ADDRPORT 0x0100

# ADDRTYPE\_CHAOS

ADDRTYPE\_CHAOS

ADDRTYPE\_CHAOS 0x0005

# ADDRTYPE\_DIRECTIONAL

ADDRTYPE\_DIRECTIONAL

ADDRTYPE\_DIRECTIONAL 0x0003

## ADDRTYPE\_DDP

ADDRTYPE\_DDP

ADDRTYPE\_DDP 0x0010

# ADDRTYPE\_INET ADDRTYPE\_INET ADDRTYPE\_INET 0x0002 ADDRTYPE\_INET6 ADDRTYPE\_INET6 ADDRTYPE\_INET6 0x0018 ADDRTYPE\_IPPORT ADDRTYPE\_IPPORT ADDRTYPE\_IPPORT 0x0101 ADDRTYPE\_ISO ADDRTYPE\_ISO ADDRTYPE\_ISO 0x0007 ADDRTYPE\_IS\_LOCAL ADDRTYPE\_IS\_LOCAL ADDRTYPE\_IS\_LOCAL (addrtype) (addrtype & 0x8000) ADDRTYPE\_NETBIOS ADDRTYPE\_NETBIOS ADDRTYPE\_NETBIOS 0x0014

# ADDRTYPE\_XNS

ADDRTYPE\_XNS

ADDRTYPE\_XNS 0x0006

# ADDRTYPE\_UNIXSOCK

ADDRTYPE\_UNIXSOCK

ADDRTYPE\_UNIXSOCK (0x8000 | 0x0001)

# AD\_TYPE\_EXTERNAL

AD\_TYPE\_EXTERNAL

AD\_TYPE\_EXTERNAL 0x4000

## AD\_TYPE\_FIELD\_TYPE\_MASK

AD\_TYPE\_FIELD\_TYPE\_MASK

AD\_TYPE\_FIELD\_TYPE\_MASK 0x1fff

# AD\_TYPE\_REGISTERED

AD\_TYPE\_REGISTERED

AD\_TYPE\_REGISTERED 0x2000

# AD\_TYPE\_RESERVED

AD\_TYPE\_RESERVED

AD\_TYPE\_RESERVED 0x8000

## AP\_OPTS\_ETYPE\_NEGOTIATION

AP\_OPTS\_ETYPE\_NEGOTIATION

AP\_OPTS\_ETYPE\_NEGOTIATION 0x00000002

AP\_OPTS\_CBT\_FLAG

AP\_OPTS\_CBT\_FLAG

# AP\_OPTS\_MUTUAL\_REQUIRED

AP\_OPTS\_MUTUAL\_REQUIRED

Perform a mutual authentication exchange.

AP\_OPTS\_MUTUAL\_REQUIRED 0x20000000

# AP\_OPTS\_RESERVED

AP\_OPTS\_RESERVED

AP\_OPTS\_RESERVED 0x80000000

## AP\_OPTS\_USE\_SESSION\_KEY

AP\_OPTS\_USE\_SESSION\_KEY

Use session key.

AP\_OPTS\_USE\_SESSION\_KEY 0x40000000

## AP\_OPTS\_USE\_SUBKEY

AP\_OPTS\_USE\_SUBKEY

Generate a subsession key from the current session key obtained from the credentials.

AP\_OPTS\_USE\_SUBKEY 0x00000001

# AP\_OPTS\_WIRE\_MASK

AP\_OPTS\_WIRE\_MASK

AP\_OPTS\_WIRE\_MASK 0xfffffff0

## CKSUMTYPE\_CMAC\_CAMELLIA128

CKSUMTYPE\_CMAC\_CAMELLIA128

RFC 6803.

CKSUMTYPE\_CMAC\_CAMELLIA128 0x0011

# CKSUMTYPE\_CMAC\_CAMELLIA256

CKSUMTYPE\_CMAC\_CAMELLIA256

RFC 6803.

CKSUMTYPE\_CMAC\_CAMELLIA256 0x0012

## CKSUMTYPE\_CRC32

CKSUMTYPE\_CRC32

CKSUMTYPE\_CRC32 0x0001

# CKSUMTYPE\_DESCBC

CKSUMTYPE\_DESCBC

CKSUMTYPE\_DESCBC 0x0004

# CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_MD5\_ARCFOUR

CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_MD5\_ARCFOUR

RFC 4757.

CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_MD5\_ARCFOUR -138

CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96\_AES128

CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96\_AES128

RFC 3962.

Used with ENCTYPE\_AES128\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96

CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96\_AES128 0x000f

CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96\_AES256

CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96\_AES256

RFC 3962.

Used with ENCTYPE\_AES256\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96

CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96\_AES256 0x0010

CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA256\_128\_AES128

CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA256\_128\_AES128

RFC 8009.

CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA256\_128\_AES128 0x0013

CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA384\_192\_AES256

CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA384\_192\_AES256

RFC 8009.

CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA384\_192\_AES256 0x0014

**CKSUMTYPE HMAC SHA1 DES3** 

CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA1\_DES3

CKSUMTYPE\_HMAC\_SHA1\_DES3 0x000c

# CKSUMTYPE\_MD5\_HMAC\_ARCFOUR

CKSUMTYPE\_MD5\_HMAC\_ARCFOUR

CKSUMTYPE\_MD5\_HMAC\_ARCFOUR -137 /\* Microsoft netlogon \*/

CKSUMTYPE\_NIST\_SHA

CKSUMTYPE\_NIST\_SHA

CKSUMTYPE\_NIST\_SHA 0x0009

CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD4

CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD4

CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD4 0x0002

CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD4\_DES

CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD4\_DES

CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD4\_DES 0x0003

CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD5

CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD5

CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD5 0x0007

CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD5\_DES

CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD5\_DES

CKSUMTYPE\_RSA\_MD5\_DES 0x0008

# CKSUMTYPE\_SHA1

CKSUMTYPE\_SHA1

RFC 3961.

CKSUMTYPE\_SHA1 0x000e

ENCTYPE\_AES128\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96

ENCTYPE\_AES128\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96

RFC 3962.

ENCTYPE\_AES128\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96 0x0011

ENCTYPE\_AES128\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA256\_128

ENCTYPE\_AES128\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA256\_128

RFC 8009.

ENCTYPE\_AES128\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA256\_128 0x0013

ENCTYPE\_AES256\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96

ENCTYPE\_AES256\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96

RFC 3962.

ENCTYPE\_AES256\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96 0x0012

ENCTYPE\_AES256\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA384\_192

ENCTYPE\_AES256\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA384\_192

RFC 8009.

ENCTYPE\_AES256\_CTS\_HMAC\_SHA384\_192 0x0014

# **ENCTYPE\_ARCFOUR\_HMAC**

ENCTYPE\_ARCFOUR\_HMAC

RFC 4757.

ENCTYPE\_ARCFOUR\_HMAC 0x0017

## ENCTYPE\_ARCFOUR\_HMAC\_EXP

ENCTYPE\_ARCFOUR\_HMAC\_EXP

RFC 4757.

ENCTYPE\_ARCFOUR\_HMAC\_EXP 0x0018

## ENCTYPE\_CAMELLIA128\_CTS\_CMAC

ENCTYPE\_CAMELLIA128\_CTS\_CMAC

RFC 6803.

ENCTYPE\_CAMELLIA128\_CTS\_CMAC 0x0019

# ENCTYPE\_CAMELLIA256\_CTS\_CMAC

ENCTYPE\_CAMELLIA256\_CTS\_CMAC

RFC 6803.

ENCTYPE\_CAMELLIA256\_CTS\_CMAC 0x001a

## ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_ENV

ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_ENV

DES-3 cbc mode, CMS enveloped data.

ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_ENV 0x000f

# ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_RAW

ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_RAW

ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_RAW 0x0006

ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_SHA

ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_SHA

ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_SHA 0x0005

ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_SHA1

ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_SHA1

ENCTYPE\_DES3\_CBC\_SHA1 0x0010

ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_CRC

ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_CRC

ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_CRC 0x0001

ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_MD4

ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_MD4

ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_MD4 0x0002

ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_MD5

ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_MD5

ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_MD5 0x0003

# ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_RAW

ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_RAW

ENCTYPE\_DES\_CBC\_RAW 0x0004

#### ENCTYPE\_DES\_HMAC\_SHA1

ENCTYPE\_DES\_HMAC\_SHA1

ENCTYPE\_DES\_HMAC\_SHA1 0x0008

# ENCTYPE\_DSA\_SHA1\_CMS

ENCTYPE\_DSA\_SHA1\_CMS

DSA with SHA1, CMS signature.

ENCTYPE\_DSA\_SHA1\_CMS 0x0009

## ENCTYPE\_MD5\_RSA\_CMS

ENCTYPE\_MD5\_RSA\_CMS

MD5 with RSA, CMS signature.

ENCTYPE\_MD5\_RSA\_CMS 0x000a

# **ENCTYPE\_NULL**

ENCTYPE\_NULL

ENCTYPE\_NULL 0x0000

## ENCTYPE\_RC2\_CBC\_ENV

ENCTYPE\_RC2\_CBC\_ENV

RC2 cbc mode, CMS enveloped data.

 ${\tt ENCTYPE\_RC2\_CBC\_ENV} \quad {\tt 0x000c}$ 

## **ENCTYPE\_RSA\_ENV**

ENCTYPE\_RSA\_ENV

RSA encryption, CMS enveloped data.

ENCTYPE\_RSA\_ENV 0x000d

## ENCTYPE\_RSA\_ES\_OAEP\_ENV

ENCTYPE\_RSA\_ES\_OAEP\_ENV

RSA w/OEAP encryption, CMS enveloped data.

ENCTYPE\_RSA\_ES\_OAEP\_ENV 0x000e

## **ENCTYPE\_SHA1\_RSA\_CMS**

ENCTYPE\_SHA1\_RSA\_CMS

SHA1 with RSA, CMS signature.

ENCTYPE\_SHA1\_RSA\_CMS 0x000b

# **ENCTYPE\_UNKNOWN**

ENCTYPE\_UNKNOWN

ENCTYPE\_UNKNOWN 0x01ff

## KDC\_OPT\_ALLOW\_POSTDATE

KDC\_OPT\_ALLOW\_POSTDATE

KDC\_OPT\_ALLOW\_POSTDATE 0x04000000

# KDC\_OPT\_CANONICALIZE

KDC\_OPT\_CANONICALIZE

KDC\_OPT\_CANONICALIZE 0x00010000

KDC\_OPT\_CNAME\_IN\_ADDL\_TKT

KDC\_OPT\_CNAME\_IN\_ADDL\_TKT

KDC\_OPT\_CNAME\_IN\_ADDL\_TKT 0x00020000

KDC\_OPT\_DISABLE\_TRANSITED\_CHECK

KDC\_OPT\_DISABLE\_TRANSITED\_CHECK

KDC\_OPT\_DISABLE\_TRANSITED\_CHECK 0x00000020

KDC\_OPT\_ENC\_TKT\_IN\_SKEY

KDC\_OPT\_ENC\_TKT\_IN\_SKEY

KDC\_OPT\_ENC\_TKT\_IN\_SKEY 0x00000008

KDC\_OPT\_FORWARDABLE

KDC\_OPT\_FORWARDABLE

KDC\_OPT\_FORWARDABLE 0x40000000

KDC\_OPT\_FORWARDED

KDC\_OPT\_FORWARDED

KDC\_OPT\_FORWARDED 0x20000000

KDC\_OPT\_POSTDATED

KDC\_OPT\_POSTDATED

KDC\_OPT\_POSTDATED 0x02000000

# KDC\_OPT\_PROXIABLE

KDC\_OPT\_PROXIABLE

KDC\_OPT\_PROXIABLE 0x10000000

KDC\_OPT\_PROXY

KDC\_OPT\_PROXY

KDC\_OPT\_PROXY 0x08000000

KDC\_OPT\_RENEW

KDC\_OPT\_RENEW

KDC\_OPT\_RENEW 0x00000002

# KDC\_OPT\_RENEWABLE

KDC\_OPT\_RENEWABLE

KDC\_OPT\_RENEWABLE 0x00800000

# KDC\_OPT\_RENEWABLE\_OK

KDC\_OPT\_RENEWABLE\_OK

KDC\_OPT\_RENEWABLE\_OK 0x00000010

# KDC\_OPT\_REQUEST\_ANONYMOUS

KDC\_OPT\_REQUEST\_ANONYMOUS

KDC\_OPT\_REQUEST\_ANONYMOUS 0x00008000

# KDC\_OPT\_VALIDATE

KDC\_OPT\_VALIDATE

KDC\_OPT\_VALIDATE 0x00000001

## KDC\_TKT\_COMMON\_MASK

KDC\_TKT\_COMMON\_MASK

KDC\_TKT\_COMMON\_MASK 0x54800000

# KRB5\_ALTAUTH\_ATT\_CHALLENGE\_RESPONSE

## KRB5\_ALTAUTH\_ATT\_CHALLENGE\_RESPONSE

alternate authentication types

KRB5\_ALTAUTH\_ATT\_CHALLENGE\_RESPONSE 64

## KRB5\_ANONYMOUS\_PRINCSTR

#### KRB5\_ANONYMOUS\_PRINCSTR

Anonymous principal name.

KRB5\_ANONYMOUS\_PRINCSTR "ANONYMOUS"

## KRB5\_ANONYMOUS\_REALMSTR

#### KRB5\_ANONYMOUS\_REALMSTR

Anonymous realm.

KRB5\_ANONYMOUS\_REALMSTR "WELLKNOWN: ANONYMOUS"

## KRB5\_AP\_REP

# KRB5\_AP\_REP

Response to mutual AP request.

KRB5\_AP\_REP ((krb5\_msgtype)15)

## KRB5\_AP\_REQ

## KRB5\_AP\_REQ

Auth req to application server.

KRB5\_AP\_REQ ((krb5\_msgtype)14)

## KRB5\_AS\_REP

#### KRB5\_AS\_REP

Response to AS request.

KRB5\_AS\_REP ((krb5\_msgtype)11)

## KRB5\_AS\_REQ

## KRB5\_AS\_REQ

Initial authentication request.

KRB5\_AS\_REQ ((krb5\_msgtype)10)

## KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_AND\_OR

 $KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_AND\_OR$ 

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_AND\_OR 5

# KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_AP\_OPTIONS

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_AP\_OPTIONS

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_AP\_OPTIONS 143

## KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_AUTH\_INDICATOR

 ${\tt KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_AUTH\_INDICATOR}$ 

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_AUTH\_INDICATOR 9

## KRB5 AUTHDATA CAMMAC

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_CAMMAC

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_CAMMAC 96

## KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_ETYPE\_NEGOTIATION

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_ETYPE\_NEGOTIATION

RFC 4537.

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_ETYPE\_NEGOTIATION 129

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_FX\_ARMOR

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_FX\_ARMOR

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_FX\_ARMOR 71

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_IF\_RELEVANT

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_IF\_RELEVANT

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_IF\_RELEVANT

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_INITIAL\_VERIFIED\_CAS

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_INITIAL\_VERIFIED\_CAS

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_INITIAL\_VERIFIED\_CAS 9

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_KDC\_ISSUED

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_KDC\_ISSUED

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_KDC\_ISSUED

### KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_MANDATORY\_FOR\_KDC

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_MANDATORY\_FOR\_KDC

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_MANDATORY\_FOR\_KDC 8

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_OSF\_DCE

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_OSF\_DCE

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_OSF\_DCE 64

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_SESAME

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_SESAME

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_SESAME 65

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_SIGNTICKET

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_SIGNTICKET

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_SIGNTICKET 512

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_WIN2K\_PAC

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_WIN2K\_PAC

KRB5\_AUTHDATA\_WIN2K\_PAC 128

KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_SEQUENCE

KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_SEQUENCE

Prevent replays with sequence numbers.

KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_SEQUENCE 0x00000004

### KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME

#### KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME

Prevent replays with timestamps and replay cache.

KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_DO\_TIME 0x00000001

### KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_LOCAL\_ADDR

#### KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_LOCAL\_ADDR

Generate the local network address.

KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_LOCAL\_ADDR 0x0000001

### KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_LOCAL\_FULL\_ADDR

### KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_LOCAL\_FULL\_ADDR

Generate the local network address and the local port.

KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_LOCAL\_FULL\_ADDR 0x00000004

### KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_REMOTE\_ADDR

### KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_REMOTE\_ADDR

Generate the remote network address.

KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_REMOTE\_ADDR 0x00000002

## KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_REMOTE\_FULL\_ADDR

## KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_REMOTE\_FULL\_ADDR

Generate the remote network address and the remote port.

KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_REMOTE\_FULL\_ADDR 0x00000008

### KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_PERMIT\_ALL

KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_PERMIT\_ALL

KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_PERMIT\_ALL 0x00000010

### KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE

### KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE

Save sequence numbers for application.

KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_SEQUENCE 0x00000008

### KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME

#### KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME

Save timestamps for application.

KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_RET\_TIME 0x00000002

### KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_USE\_SUBKEY

KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_USE\_SUBKEY

KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_USE\_SUBKEY 0x00000020

## KRB5\_CRED

#### KRB5\_CRED

Cred forwarding message.

KRB5\_CRED ((krb5\_msgtype)22)

## KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_CHECKSUM

# KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_CHECKSUM

[out] checksum for MIC

KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_CHECKSUM 6

# KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_DATA

### KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_DATA

[in, out] plaintext

KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_DATA 2

## KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_EMPTY

#### KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_EMPTY

[in] ignored

KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_EMPTY 0

### KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_HEADER

## KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_HEADER

[out] header

KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_HEADER 1

## KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_PADDING

### KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_PADDING

[out] padding

KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_PADDING 4

## KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_SIGN\_ONLY

# KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_SIGN\_ONLY

[in] associated data

KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_SIGN\_ONLY

### KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_STREAM

#### KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_STREAM

[in] entire message without decomposing the structure into header, data and trailer buffers

KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_STREAM

# KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_TRAILER

#### KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_TRAILER

[out] checksum for encrypt

KRB5\_CRYPTO\_TYPE\_TRAILER 5

### KRB5\_CYBERSAFE\_SECUREID

### KRB5\_CYBERSAFE\_SECUREID

Cybersafe.

RFC 4120

KRB5\_CYBERSAFE\_SECUREID 9

### KRB5\_DOMAIN\_X500\_COMPRESS

## KRB5\_DOMAIN\_X500\_COMPRESS

Transited encoding types.

KRB5\_DOMAIN\_X500\_COMPRESS

## KRB5\_ENCPADATA\_REQ\_ENC\_PA\_REP

### KRB5\_ENCPADATA\_REQ\_ENC\_PA\_REP

RFC 6806.

KRB5\_ENCPADATA\_REQ\_ENC\_PA\_REP 149

## KRB5\_ERROR

#### KRB5\_ERROR

Error response.

KRB5\_ERROR ((krb5\_msgtype)30)

## KRB5\_FAST\_REQUIRED

#### KRB5\_FAST\_REQUIRED

Require KDC to support FAST.

KRB5\_FAST\_REQUIRED 0x0001

## KRB5\_GC\_CACHED

## KRB5\_GC\_CACHED

Want cached ticket only.

KRB5\_GC\_CACHED 2

## KRB5\_GC\_CANONICALIZE

### KRB5\_GC\_CANONICALIZE

Set canonicalize KDC option.

KRB5\_GC\_CANONICALIZE

# KRB5\_GC\_CONSTRAINED\_DELEGATION

# KRB5\_GC\_CONSTRAINED\_DELEGATION

Constrained delegation.

KRB5\_GC\_CONSTRAINED\_DELEGATION 64

## KRB5\_GC\_FORWARDABLE

#### KRB5\_GC\_FORWARDABLE

Acquire forwardable tickets.

KRB5\_GC\_FORWARDABLE 16

## KRB5\_GC\_NO\_STORE

KRB5\_GC\_NO\_STORE

Do not store in credential cache.

KRB5\_GC\_NO\_STORE 8

### KRB5\_GC\_NO\_TRANSIT\_CHECK

KRB5\_GC\_NO\_TRANSIT\_CHECK

Disable transited check.

KRB5\_GC\_NO\_TRANSIT\_CHECK 32

## KRB5\_GC\_USER\_USER

KRB5\_GC\_USER\_USER

Want user-user ticket.

KRB5\_GC\_USER\_USER 1

## KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_ADDRESS\_LIST

 ${\tt KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_ADDRESS\_LIST}$ 

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_ADDRESS\_LIST 0x0020

KRB5 GET INIT CREDS OPT ANONYMOUS

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_ANONYMOUS

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_ANONYMOUS 0x0400

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_CANONICALIZE

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_CANONICALIZE

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_CANONICALIZE 0x0200

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_CHG\_PWD\_PRMPT

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_CHG\_PWD\_PRMPT

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_CHG\_PWD\_PRMPT 0x0100

KRB5 GET INIT CREDS OPT ETYPE LIST

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_ETYPE\_LIST

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_ETYPE\_LIST 0x0010

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_FORWARDABLE

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_FORWARDABLE

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_FORWARDABLE 0x0004

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_PREAUTH\_LIST

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_PREAUTH\_LIST

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_PREAUTH\_LIST 0x0040

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_PROXIABLE

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_PROXIABLE

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_PROXIABLE 0x0008

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_RENEW\_LIFE

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_RENEW\_LIFE

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_RENEW\_LIFE 0x0002

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_SALT

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_SALT

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_SALT 0x0080

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_TKT\_LIFE

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_TKT\_LIFE

KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_TKT\_LIFE 0x0001

KRB5\_INIT\_CONTEXT\_SECURE

KRB5\_INIT\_CONTEXT\_SECURE

Use secure context configuration.

KRB5\_INIT\_CONTEXT\_SECURE 0x1

KRB5\_INIT\_CONTEXT\_KDC

KRB5\_INIT\_CONTEXT\_KDC

Use KDC configuration if available.

KRB5\_INIT\_CONTEXT\_KDC 0x2

## KRB5\_INIT\_CREDS\_STEP\_FLAG\_CONTINUE

### KRB5\_INIT\_CREDS\_STEP\_FLAG\_CONTINUE

More responses needed.

KRB5\_INIT\_CREDS\_STEP\_FLAG\_CONTINUE 0x1

KRB5\_INT16\_MAX

KRB5\_INT16\_MAX

KRB5\_INT16\_MAX 65535

KRB5\_INT16\_MIN

KRB5\_INT16\_MIN

KRB5\_INT16\_MIN (-KRB5\_INT16\_MAX-1)

KRB5\_INT32\_MAX

KRB5\_INT32\_MAX

KRB5\_INT32\_MAX 2147483647

KRB5\_INT32\_MIN

KRB5\_INT32\_MIN

KRB5\_INT32\_MIN (-KRB5\_INT32\_MAX-1)

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_ITE

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_ITE

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_ITE 21

#### KRB5 KEYUSAGE AD KDCISSUED CKSUM

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_KDCISSUED\_CKSUM

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_KDCISSUED\_CKSUM 19

#### KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_MTE

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_MTE

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_MTE 20

## KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_SIGNEDPATH

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_SIGNEDPATH

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AD\_SIGNEDPATH -21

### KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_APP\_DATA\_CKSUM

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_APP\_DATA\_CKSUM

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_APP\_DATA\_CKSUM 17

## KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_APP\_DATA\_ENCRYPT

 $KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_APP\_DATA\_ENCRYPT$ 

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_APP\_DATA\_ENCRYPT 16

## KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AP\_REP\_ENCPART

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AP\_REP\_ENCPART

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AP\_REP\_ENCPART 12

# KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AP\_REQ\_AUTH

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AP\_REQ\_AUTH

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AP\_REQ\_AUTH 11

### KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AP\_REQ\_AUTH\_CKSUM

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AP\_REQ\_AUTH\_CKSUM

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AP\_REQ\_AUTH\_CKSUM 10

## KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AS\_REP\_ENCPART

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AS\_REP\_ENCPART

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AS\_REP\_ENCPART

#### KRB5 KEYUSAGE AS REQ

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AS\_REQ

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AS\_REQ 56

# KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AS\_REQ\_PA\_ENC\_TS

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AS\_REQ\_PA\_ENC\_TS

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_AS\_REQ\_PA\_ENC\_TS 1

### KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_CAMMAC

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_CAMMAC

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_CAMMAC 6

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_ENC\_CHALLENGE\_CLIENT

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_ENC\_CHALLENGE\_CLIENT

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_ENC\_CHALLENGE\_CLIENT 54

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_ENC\_CHALLENGE\_KDC

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_ENC\_CHALLENGE\_KDC

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_ENC\_CHALLENGE\_KDC 55

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_ENC

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_ENC

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_ENC 51

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_FINISHED

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_FINISHED

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_FINISHED 53

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_REP

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_REP

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_REP 52

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_REQ\_CHKSUM

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_REQ\_CHKSUM

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FAST\_REQ\_CHKSUM 50

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_GSS\_TOK\_MIC

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_GSS\_TOK\_MIC

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_GSS\_TOK\_MIC 22

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_GSS\_TOK\_WRAP\_INTEG

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_GSS\_TOK\_WRAP\_INTEG

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_GSS\_TOK\_WRAP\_INTEG 23

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_GSS\_TOK\_WRAP\_PRIV

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_GSS\_TOK\_WRAP\_PRIV

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_GSS\_TOK\_WRAP\_PRIV 24

KRB5 KEYUSAGE FINISHED

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FINISHED

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_FINISHED 41

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_IAKERB\_FINISHED

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_IAKERB\_FINISHED

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_IAKERB\_FINISHED 42

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KDC\_REP\_TICKET

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KDC\_REP\_TICKET

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KDC\_REP\_TICKET

KRB5 KEYUSAGE KRB CRED ENCPART

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_CRED\_ENCPART

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_CRED\_ENCPART 14

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_ERROR\_CKSUM

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_ERROR\_CKSUM

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_ERROR\_CKSUM 18

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_PRIV\_ENCPART

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_PRIV\_ENCPART

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_PRIV\_ENCPART 13

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_SAFE\_CKSUM

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_SAFE\_CKSUM

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_SAFE\_CKSUM 15

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_AS\_FRESHNESS

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_AS\_FRESHNESS

Used for freshness tokens.

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_AS\_FRESHNESS 514

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_FX\_COOKIE

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_FX\_COOKIE

Used for encrypted FAST cookies.

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_FX\_COOKIE 513

### KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_OTP\_REQUEST

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_OTP\_REQUEST

See RFC 6560 section 4.2.

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_OTP\_REQUEST 45

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_PKINIT\_KX

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_PKINIT\_KX

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_PKINIT\_KX 44

KRB5 KEYUSAGE PA S4U X509 USER REPLY

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_S4U\_X509\_USER\_REPLY

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_S4U\_X509\_USER\_REPLY 27

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_S4U\_X509\_USER\_REQUEST

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_S4U\_X509\_USER\_REQUEST

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_S4U\_X509\_USER\_REQUEST 26

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_CKSUM

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_CKSUM

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_CKSUM 25

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_TRACKID

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_TRACKID

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_TRACKID 26

KRB5 KEYUSAGE PA SAM RESPONSE

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_RESPONSE

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_RESPONSE 27

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_SPAKE

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_SPAKE

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_SPAKE 65

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REP\_ENCPART\_SESSKEY

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REP\_ENCPART\_SESSKEY

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REP\_ENCPART\_SESSKEY 8

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REP\_ENCPART\_SUBKEY

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REP\_ENCPART\_SUBKEY

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REP\_ENCPART\_SUBKEY

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AD\_SESSKEY

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AD\_SESSKEY

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AD\_SESSKEY 4

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AD\_SUBKEY

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AD\_SUBKEY

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AD\_SUBKEY 5

## KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AUTH

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AUTH

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AUTH

### KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AUTH\_CKSUM

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AUTH\_CKSUM

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AUTH\_CKSUM

## KRB5\_KPASSWD\_ACCESSDENIED

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_ACCESSDENIED

Not authorized.

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_ACCESSDENIED

5

# KRB5\_KPASSWD\_AUTHERROR

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_AUTHERROR

Authentication error.

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_AUTHERROR

### KRB5\_KPASSWD\_BAD\_VERSION

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_BAD\_VERSION

Unknown RPC version.

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_BAD\_VERSION (

## KRB5\_KPASSWD\_HARDERROR

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_HARDERROR

Server error.

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_HARDERROR 2

### KRB5\_KPASSWD\_INITIAL\_FLAG\_NEEDED

### KRB5\_KPASSWD\_INITIAL\_FLAG\_NEEDED

The presented credentials were not obtained using a password directly.

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_INITIAL\_FLAG\_NEEDED 7

## KRB5\_KPASSWD\_MALFORMED

#### KRB5\_KPASSWD\_MALFORMED

Malformed request.

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_MALFORMED

### KRB5\_KPASSWD\_SOFTERROR

### KRB5\_KPASSWD\_SOFTERROR

Password change rejected.

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_SOFTERROR 4

## KRB5\_KPASSWD\_SUCCESS

### KRB5\_KPASSWD\_SUCCESS

Success.

KRB5\_KPASSWD\_SUCCESS

# KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_ACCT\_EXPTIME

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_ACCT\_EXPTIME

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_ACCT\_EXPTIME

# KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_INITIAL

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_INITIAL

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_INITIAL 2

### KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_RENEWAL

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_RENEWAL

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_RENEWAL 4

### KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_REQ

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_REQ

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_REQ 5

### KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_TGT

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_TGT

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_TGT 1

# KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_TGT\_ISSUED

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_TGT\_ISSUED

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_TGT\_ISSUED 3

## KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_PW\_EXPTIME

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_PW\_EXPTIME

KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_PW\_EXPTIME 6

# KRB5\_LRQ\_NONE

KRB5\_LRQ\_NONE

KRB5\_LRQ\_NONE

### KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_ACCT\_EXPTIME

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_ACCT\_EXPTIME

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_ACCT\_EXPTIME (-7)

## KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_INITIAL

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_INITIAL

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_INITIAL (-2)

### KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_RENEWAL

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_RENEWAL

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_RENEWAL (-4)

## KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_REQ

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_REQ

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_REQ (-5)

## KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_TGT

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_TGT

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_TGT (-1)

# KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_TGT\_ISSUED

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_TGT\_ISSUED

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_TGT\_ISSUED (-3)

## KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_PW\_EXPTIME

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_PW\_EXPTIME

KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_PW\_EXPTIME (-6)

## KRB5\_NT\_ENTERPRISE\_PRINCIPAL

KRB5\_NT\_ENTERPRISE\_PRINCIPAL

Windows 2000 UPN.

KRB5\_NT\_ENTERPRISE\_PRINCIPAL 10

#### KRB5\_NT\_ENT\_PRINCIPAL\_AND\_ID

KRB5\_NT\_ENT\_PRINCIPAL\_AND\_ID

NT 4 style name and SID.

KRB5\_NT\_ENT\_PRINCIPAL\_AND\_ID -130

### KRB5\_NT\_MS\_PRINCIPAL

KRB5\_NT\_MS\_PRINCIPAL

Windows 2000 UPN and SID.

KRB5\_NT\_MS\_PRINCIPAL -128

## KRB5\_NT\_MS\_PRINCIPAL\_AND\_ID

KRB5\_NT\_MS\_PRINCIPAL\_AND\_ID

NT 4 style name.

KRB5\_NT\_MS\_PRINCIPAL\_AND\_ID -129

## KRB5\_NT\_PRINCIPAL

### KRB5\_NT\_PRINCIPAL

Just the name of the principal as in DCE, or for users.

KRB5\_NT\_PRINCIPAL

1

## KRB5\_NT\_SMTP\_NAME

#### KRB5\_NT\_SMTP\_NAME

Name in form of SMTP email name.

KRB5\_NT\_SMTP\_NAME 7

### KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_HST

### KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_HST

Service with host name as instance (telnet, rcommands)

KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_HST 3

## KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_INST

### KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_INST

Service and other unique instance (krbtgt)

KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_INST 2

# KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_XHST

# KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_XHST

Service with host as remaining components.

KRB5\_NT\_SRV\_XHST

## KRB5\_NT\_UID

KRB5\_NT\_UID

Unique ID.

KRB5\_NT\_UID 5

## KRB5\_NT\_UNKNOWN

KRB5\_NT\_UNKNOWN

Name type not known.

KRB5\_NT\_UNKNOWN 0

# KRB5\_NT\_WELLKNOWN

KRB5\_NT\_WELLKNOWN

Well-known (special) principal.

KRB5\_NT\_WELLKNOWN 11

## KRB5\_NT\_X500\_PRINCIPAL

KRB5\_NT\_X500\_PRINCIPAL

PKINIT.

KRB5\_NT\_X500\_PRINCIPAL 6

## KRB5\_PAC\_ATTRIBUTES\_INFO

KRB5\_PAC\_ATTRIBUTES\_INFO

PAC attributes.

KRB5\_PAC\_ATTRIBUTES\_INFO 1

### KRB5\_PAC\_CLIENT\_INFO

#### KRB5\_PAC\_CLIENT\_INFO

Client name and ticket info.

KRB5\_PAC\_CLIENT\_INFO 10

## KRB5\_PAC\_CLIENT\_CLAIMS

#### KRB5\_PAC\_CLIENT\_CLAIMS

Client claims information.

KRB5\_PAC\_CLIENT\_CLAIMS 13

### KRB5\_PAC\_CREDENTIALS\_INFO

### KRB5\_PAC\_CREDENTIALS\_INFO

Credentials information.

KRB5\_PAC\_CREDENTIALS\_INFO 2

## KRB5\_PAC\_DELEGATION\_INFO

### KRB5\_PAC\_DELEGATION\_INFO

Constrained delegation info.

KRB5\_PAC\_DELEGATION\_INFO 11

# KRB5\_PAC\_DEVICE\_CLAIMS

# KRB5\_PAC\_DEVICE\_CLAIMS

Device claims information.

KRB5\_PAC\_DEVICE\_CLAIMS 15

## KRB5\_PAC\_DEVICE\_INFO

#### KRB5\_PAC\_DEVICE\_INFO

Device information.

KRB5\_PAC\_DEVICE\_INFO 14

### KRB5\_PAC\_LOGON\_INFO

KRB5\_PAC\_LOGON\_INFO

Logon information.

KRB5\_PAC\_LOGON\_INFO 1

### KRB5\_PAC\_PRIVSVR\_CHECKSUM

KRB5\_PAC\_PRIVSVR\_CHECKSUM

KDC checksum.

KRB5\_PAC\_PRIVSVR\_CHECKSUM

## KRB5\_PAC\_REQUESTOR

KRB5\_PAC\_REQUESTOR

PAC requestor SID.

KRB5\_PAC\_REQUESTOR 18

## KRB5\_PAC\_SERVER\_CHECKSUM

KRB5\_PAC\_SERVER\_CHECKSUM

Server checksum.

KRB5\_PAC\_SERVER\_CHECKSUM

## KRB5\_PAC\_TICKET\_CHECKSUM

#### KRB5\_PAC\_TICKET\_CHECKSUM

Ticket checksum.

KRB5\_PAC\_TICKET\_CHECKSUM 16

## KRB5\_PAC\_UPN\_DNS\_INFO

### KRB5\_PAC\_UPN\_DNS\_INFO

User principal name and DNS info.

KRB5\_PAC\_UPN\_DNS\_INFO 12

### KRB5\_PAC\_FULL\_CHECKSUM

## KRB5\_PAC\_FULL\_CHECKSUM

KDC full checksum.

KRB5\_PAC\_FULL\_CHECKSUM 19

## KRB5\_PADATA\_AFS3\_SALT

### KRB5\_PADATA\_AFS3\_SALT

Cygnus.

RFC 4120, 3961

KRB5\_PADATA\_AFS3\_SALT 10

# KRB5\_PADATA\_AP\_REQ

KRB5\_PADATA\_AP\_REQ

KRB5\_PADATA\_AP\_REQ

# KRB5\_PADATA\_AS\_CHECKSUM

#### KRB5\_PADATA\_AS\_CHECKSUM

AS checksum.

KRB5\_PADATA\_AS\_CHECKSUM 132

### KRB5\_PADATA\_AS\_FRESHNESS

KRB5\_PADATA\_AS\_FRESHNESS

RFC 8070.

KRB5\_PADATA\_AS\_FRESHNESS 150

### KRB5\_PADATA\_ENCRYPTED\_CHALLENGE

KRB5\_PADATA\_ENCRYPTED\_CHALLENGE

RFC 6113.

KRB5\_PADATA\_ENCRYPTED\_CHALLENGE 138

## KRB5\_PADATA\_ENC\_SANDIA\_SECURID

KRB5\_PADATA\_ENC\_SANDIA\_SECURID

SecurId passcode.

RFC 4120

KRB5\_PADATA\_ENC\_SANDIA\_SECURID

## KRB5\_PADATA\_ENC\_TIMESTAMP

KRB5\_PADATA\_ENC\_TIMESTAMP

RFC 4120.

KRB5\_PADATA\_ENC\_TIMESTAMP 2

# KRB5\_PADATA\_ENC\_UNIX\_TIME

## KRB5\_PADATA\_ENC\_UNIX\_TIME

timestamp encrypted in key.

RFC 4120

KRB5\_PADATA\_ENC\_UNIX\_TIME

## KRB5\_PADATA\_ETYPE\_INFO

#### KRB5\_PADATA\_ETYPE\_INFO

Etype info for preauth.

RFC 4120

KRB5\_PADATA\_ETYPE\_INFO 11

## KRB5\_PADATA\_ETYPE\_INFO2

### KRB5\_PADATA\_ETYPE\_INFO2

RFC 4120.

KRB5\_PADATA\_ETYPE\_INFO2 19

# KRB5\_PADATA\_FOR\_USER

# KRB5\_PADATA\_FOR\_USER

username protocol transition request

KRB5\_PADATA\_FOR\_USER 129

#### KRB5 PADATA FX COOKIE

### KRB5\_PADATA\_FX\_COOKIE

RFC 6113.

KRB5\_PADATA\_FX\_COOKIE 133

# KRB5\_PADATA\_FX\_ERROR

#### KRB5\_PADATA\_FX\_ERROR

RFC 6113.

KRB5\_PADATA\_FX\_ERROR 137

### KRB5\_PADATA\_FX\_FAST

KRB5\_PADATA\_FX\_FAST

RFC 6113.

KRB5\_PADATA\_FX\_FAST 136

## KRB5\_PADATA\_GET\_FROM\_TYPED\_DATA

KRB5\_PADATA\_GET\_FROM\_TYPED\_DATA

Embedded in typed data.

RFC 4120

KRB5\_PADATA\_GET\_FROM\_TYPED\_DATA 22

### KRB5\_PADATA\_NONE

KRB5\_PADATA\_NONE

KRB5\_PADATA\_NONE (

# KRB5\_PADATA\_OSF\_DCE

KRB5\_PADATA\_OSF\_DCE

OSF DCE.

RFC 4120

KRB5\_PADATA\_OSF\_DCE 8

# KRB5\_PADATA\_OTP\_CHALLENGE

### KRB5\_PADATA\_OTP\_CHALLENGE

RFC 6560 section 4.1.

KRB5\_PADATA\_OTP\_CHALLENGE 141

## KRB5\_PADATA\_OTP\_PIN\_CHANGE

#### KRB5\_PADATA\_OTP\_PIN\_CHANGE

RFC 6560 section 4.3.

KRB5\_PADATA\_OTP\_PIN\_CHANGE 144

### KRB5\_PADATA\_OTP\_REQUEST

### KRB5\_PADATA\_OTP\_REQUEST

RFC 6560 section 4.2.

KRB5\_PADATA\_OTP\_REQUEST 142

## KRB5\_PADATA\_PAC\_OPTIONS

### KRB5\_PADATA\_PAC\_OPTIONS

MS-KILE and MS-SFU.

KRB5\_PADATA\_PAC\_OPTIONS 167

# KRB5\_PADATA\_PAC\_REQUEST

# KRB5\_PADATA\_PAC\_REQUEST

include Windows PAC

KRB5\_PADATA\_PAC\_REQUEST 128

## KRB5\_PADATA\_PKINIT\_KX

KRB5\_PADATA\_PKINIT\_KX

RFC 6112.

KRB5\_PADATA\_PKINIT\_KX 147

KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REP

KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REP

PKINIT.

RFC 4556

KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REP 17

KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REP\_OLD

KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REP\_OLD

PKINIT.

KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REP\_OLD 15

KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REQ

KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REQ

PKINIT.

RFC 4556

KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REQ 16

KRB5 PADATA PK AS REQ OLD

KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REQ\_OLD

PKINIT.

KRB5\_PADATA\_PK\_AS\_REQ\_OLD 14

## KRB5\_PADATA\_PW\_SALT

KRB5\_PADATA\_PW\_SALT

RFC 4120.

KRB5\_PADATA\_PW\_SALT 3

### KRB5\_PADATA\_REFERRAL

KRB5\_PADATA\_REFERRAL

draft referral system

KRB5\_PADATA\_REFERRAL 25

### KRB5\_PADATA\_S4U\_X509\_USER

KRB5\_PADATA\_S4U\_X509\_USER

certificate protocol transition request

KRB5\_PADATA\_S4U\_X509\_USER 130

## KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE

KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE

SAM/OTP.

KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE 12

## KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_2

KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_2

draft challenge system, updated

KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_2 30

## KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_REDIRECT

KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_REDIRECT

SAM/OTP.

RFC 4120

KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_REDIRECT 21

## KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_RESPONSE

KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_RESPONSE

SAM/OTP.

KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_RESPONSE 13

# KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_RESPONSE\_2

KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_RESPONSE\_2

draft challenge system, updated

KRB5\_PADATA\_SAM\_RESPONSE\_2 31

### KRB5\_PADATA\_SESAME

KRB5\_PADATA\_SESAME

Sesame project.

RFC 4120

KRB5\_PADATA\_SESAME

KRB5 PADATA SPAKE

KRB5\_PADATA\_SPAKE

KRB5\_PADATA\_SPAKE 151

### KRB5\_PADATA\_REDHAT\_IDP\_OAUTH2

#### KRB5\_PADATA\_REDHAT\_IDP\_OAUTH2

Red Hat IdP mechanism.

KRB5\_PADATA\_REDHAT\_IDP\_OAUTH2 152

### KRB5\_PADATA\_REDHAT\_PASSKEY

#### KRB5\_PADATA\_REDHAT\_PASSKEY

Red Hat Passkey mechanism.

KRB5\_PADATA\_REDHAT\_PASSKEY 153

### KRB5\_PADATA\_SVR\_REFERRAL\_INFO

## KRB5\_PADATA\_SVR\_REFERRAL\_INFO

Windows 2000 referrals.

RFC 6820

KRB5\_PADATA\_SVR\_REFERRAL\_INFO 20

### KRB5\_PADATA\_TGS\_REQ

KRB5\_PADATA\_TGS\_REQ

KRB5\_PADATA\_TGS\_REQ KRB5\_PADATA\_AP\_REQ

# KRB5\_PADATA\_USE\_SPECIFIED\_KVNO

KRB5\_PADATA\_USE\_SPECIFIED\_KVNO

RFC 4120.

KRB5\_PADATA\_USE\_SPECIFIED\_KVNO 20

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_CASEFOLD

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_CASEFOLD

case-insensitive

KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_CASEFOLD 4

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_ENTERPRISE

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_ENTERPRISE

UPNs as real principals.

KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_ENTERPRISE 2

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_IGNORE\_REALM

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_IGNORE\_REALM

ignore realm component

KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_IGNORE\_REALM 1

# KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_UTF8

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_UTF8

treat principals as UTF-8

KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_COMPARE\_UTF8 8

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_ENTERPRISE

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_ENTERPRISE

Create single-component enterprise principle.

KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_ENTERPRISE 0x4

# KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_IGNORE\_REALM

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_IGNORE\_REALM

Ignore realm if present.

KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_IGNORE\_REALM 0x8

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_NO\_DEF\_REALM

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_NO\_DEF\_REALM

Don't add default realm.

KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_NO\_DEF\_REALM 0x10

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_NO\_REALM

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_NO\_REALM

Error if realm is present.

KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_NO\_REALM 0x1

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_REQUIRE\_REALM

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_REQUIRE\_REALM

Error if realm is not present.

KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_PARSE\_REQUIRE\_REALM 0x2

# KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_DISPLAY

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_DISPLAY

Don't escape special characters.

KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_DISPLAY 0x4

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_NO\_REALM

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_NO\_REALM

Omit realm always.

KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_NO\_REALM 0x2

### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_SHORT

#### KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_SHORT

Omit realm if it is the local realm.

KRB5\_PRINCIPAL\_UNPARSE\_SHORT 0x1

# KRB5\_PRIV

#### KRB5\_PRIV

Private application message.

KRB5\_PRIV ((krb5\_msgtype)21)

# KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_NEW\_PASSWORD

#### KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_NEW\_PASSWORD

Prompt for new password (during password change)

KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_NEW\_PASSWORD 0x2

# KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_NEW\_PASSWORD\_AGAIN

#### KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_NEW\_PASSWORD\_AGAIN

Prompt for new password again.

KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_NEW\_PASSWORD\_AGAIN 0x3

# KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_PASSWORD

KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_PASSWORD

Prompt for password.

KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_PASSWORD 0x1

#### KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_PREAUTH

KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_PREAUTH

Prompt for preauthentication data (such as an OTP value)

KRB5\_PROMPT\_TYPE\_PREAUTH 0x4

#### KRB5\_PVNO

KRB5\_PVNO

Protocol version number.

KRB5\_PVNO 5

#### KRB5\_REALM\_BRANCH\_CHAR

KRB5\_REALM\_BRANCH\_CHAR

KRB5\_REALM\_BRANCH\_CHAR '.'

#### KRB5\_RECVAUTH\_BADAUTHVERS

KRB5\_RECVAUTH\_BADAUTHVERS

KRB5\_RECVAUTH\_BADAUTHVERS 0x0002

#### KRB5\_RECVAUTH\_SKIP\_VERSION

KRB5\_RECVAUTH\_SKIP\_VERSION

KRB5\_RECVAUTH\_SKIP\_VERSION 0x0001

### **KRB5 REFERRAL REALM**

#### KRB5\_REFERRAL\_REALM

Constant for realm referrals.

KRB5\_REFERRAL\_REALM ""

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_USER\_PIN\_COUNT\_LOW

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_USER\_PIN\_COUNT\_LOW

This flag indicates that an incorrect PIN was supplied at least once since the last time the correct PIN was supplied.

KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_USER\_PIN\_COUNT\_LOW (1 << 0)

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_USER\_PIN\_FINAL\_TRY

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_USER\_PIN\_FINAL\_TRY

This flag indicates that supplying an incorrect PIN will cause the token to lock itself.

KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_USER\_PIN\_FINAL\_TRY (1 << 1)

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_USER\_PIN\_LOCKED

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_USER\_PIN\_LOCKED

This flag indicates that the user PIN is locked, and you can't log in to the token with it.

KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_USER\_PIN\_LOCKED (1 << 2)

#### KRB5 RESPONDER QUESTION PKINIT

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PKINIT

PKINIT responder question.

The PKINIT responder question is asked when the client needs a password that's being used to protect key information, and is formatted as a JSON object. A specific identity's flags value, if not zero, is the bitwise-OR of one or more of the KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_\* flags defined below, and possibly other flags to be added later. Any resemblance to similarly-named CKF\_\* values in the PKCS#11 API should not be depended on.

```
{
   identity <string> : flags <number>,
   ...
}
```

The answer to the question MUST be JSON formatted:

```
{
    identity <string> : password <string>,
    ...
}
```

KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PKINIT "pkinit"

# KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_COLLECT\_PIN

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_COLLECT\_PIN

This flag indicates that the PIN value MUST be collected.

KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_COLLECT\_PIN 0x0002

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_COLLECT\_TOKEN

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_COLLECT\_TOKEN

This flag indicates that the token value MUST be collected.

KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_COLLECT\_TOKEN 0x0001

#### KRB5 RESPONDER OTP FLAGS NEXTOTP

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_NEXTOTP

This flag indicates that the token is now in re-synchronization mode with the server.

The user is expected to reply with the next code displayed on the token.

KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_NEXTOTP 0x0004

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_SEPARATE\_PIN

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_SEPARATE\_PIN

This flag indicates that the PIN MUST be returned as a separate item.

This flag only takes effect if KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_COLLECT\_PIN is set. If this flag is not set, the responder may either concatenate PIN + token value and store it as "value" in the answer or it may return them separately. If they are returned separately, they will be concatenated internally.

KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_SEPARATE\_PIN 0x0008

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FORMAT\_ALPHANUMERIC

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FORMAT\_ALPHANUMERIC

KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FORMAT\_ALPHANUMERIC 2

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FORMAT\_DECIMAL

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FORMAT\_DECIMAL

These format constants identify the format of the token value.

KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FORMAT\_DECIMAL (

#### KRB5 RESPONDER OTP FORMAT HEXADECIMAL

KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FORMAT\_HEXADECIMAL

KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FORMAT\_HEXADECIMAL

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_OTP

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_OTP

OTP responder question.

The OTP responder question is asked when the KDC indicates that an OTP value is required in order to complete the authentication. The JSON format of the challenge is:

```
"service": <string (optional)>,
 "tokenInfo": [
   {
     "flags":
                 <number>.
     "vendor":
                  <string (optional)>,
     "challenge": <string (optional)>,
     "length": <number (optional)>,
     "format": <number (optional)>,
     "tokenID": <string (optional)>,
     "algID":
                <string (optional)>,
   },
 ]
}
```

The answer to the question MUST be JSON formatted:

For more detail, please see RFC 6560.

KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_OTP "otp"

# KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PASSWORD

#### KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PASSWORD

Long-term password responder question.

This question is asked when the long-term password is needed. It has no challenge and the response is simply the password string.

KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PASSWORD "password"

#### KRB5\_SAFE

#### KRB5\_SAFE

Safe application message.

KRB5\_SAFE ((krb5\_msgtype)20)

#### KRB5\_SAM\_MUST\_PK\_ENCRYPT\_SAD

# KRB5\_SAM\_MUST\_PK\_ENCRYPT\_SAD

currently must be zero

KRB5\_SAM\_MUST\_PK\_ENCRYPT\_SAD 0x20000000

#### KRB5\_SAM\_SEND\_ENCRYPTED\_SAD

KRB5\_SAM\_SEND\_ENCRYPTED\_SAD

KRB5\_SAM\_SEND\_ENCRYPTED\_SAD 0x40000000

# KRB5\_SAM\_USE\_SAD\_AS\_KEY

KRB5\_SAM\_USE\_SAD\_AS\_KEY

KRB5\_SAM\_USE\_SAD\_AS\_KEY 0x80000000

#### KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_2ND\_TKT

#### KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_2ND\_TKT

The second ticket must match.

KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_2ND\_TKT 0x00000080

# KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_AUTHDATA

#### KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_AUTHDATA

The authorization data must match.

KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_AUTHDATA 0x00000020

#### KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_FLAGS

#### KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_FLAGS

All the flags set in the match credentials must be set.

KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_FLAGS 0x00000004

#### KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_FLAGS\_EXACT

#### KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_FLAGS\_EXACT

All the flags must match exactly.

KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_FLAGS\_EXACT 0x00000010

# KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_IS\_SKEY

#### KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_IS\_SKEY

The is\_skey field must match exactly.

KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_IS\_SKEY 0x00000002

#### KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_KTYPE

#### KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_KTYPE

The encryption key type must match.

KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_KTYPE 0x00000100

#### KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_SRV\_NAMEONLY

#### KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_SRV\_NAMEONLY

Only the name portion of the principal name must match.

KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_SRV\_NAMEONLY 0x00000040

# KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_TIMES

#### KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_TIMES

The requested lifetime must be at least as great as the time specified.

KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_TIMES 0x00000001

# KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_TIMES\_EXACT

#### KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_TIMES\_EXACT

All the time fields must match exactly.

KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_TIMES\_EXACT 0x00000008

# KRB5\_TC\_NOTICKET

KRB5\_TC\_NOTICKET

KRB5\_TC\_NOTICKET 0x00000002

# KRB5\_TC\_OPENCLOSE

#### KRB5\_TC\_OPENCLOSE

Open and close the file for each cache operation.

KRB5\_TC\_OPENCLOSE 0x00000001

# KRB5\_TC\_SUPPORTED\_KTYPES

#### KRB5\_TC\_SUPPORTED\_KTYPES

The supported key types must match.

KRB5\_TC\_SUPPORTED\_KTYPES 0x00000200

#### KRB5\_TGS\_NAME

KRB5\_TGS\_NAME

KRB5\_TGS\_NAME "krbtgt"

#### KRB5\_TGS\_NAME\_SIZE

KRB5\_TGS\_NAME\_SIZE

KRB5\_TGS\_NAME\_SIZE 6

# KRB5\_TGS\_REP

KRB5\_TGS\_REP

Response to TGS request.

KRB5\_TGS\_REP ((krb5\_msgtype)13)

KRB5 TGS REQ

KRB5\_TGS\_REQ

Ticket granting server request.

KRB5\_TGS\_REQ ((krb5\_msgtype)12)

KRB5\_TKT\_CREDS\_STEP\_FLAG\_CONTINUE

KRB5\_TKT\_CREDS\_STEP\_FLAG\_CONTINUE

More responses needed.

KRB5\_TKT\_CREDS\_STEP\_FLAG\_CONTINUE 0x1

KRB5\_VERIFY\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_AP\_REQ\_NOFAIL

KRB5\_VERIFY\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_AP\_REQ\_NOFAIL

KRB5\_VERIFY\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_AP\_REQ\_NOFAIL 0x0001

KRB5\_WELLKNOWN\_NAMESTR

KRB5\_WELLKNOWN\_NAMESTR

First component of NT\_WELLKNOWN principals.

KRB5\_WELLKNOWN\_NAMESTR "WELLKNOWN"

LR\_TYPE\_INTERPRETATION\_MASK

LR\_TYPE\_INTERPRETATION\_MASK

LR\_TYPE\_INTERPRETATION\_MASK 0x7fff

LR\_TYPE\_THIS\_SERVER\_ONLY

LR\_TYPE\_THIS\_SERVER\_ONLY

LR\_TYPE\_THIS\_SERVER\_ONLY 0x8000

# MAX\_KEYTAB\_NAME\_LEN

#### MAX\_KEYTAB\_NAME\_LEN

Long enough for MAXPATHLEN + some extra.

MAX\_KEYTAB\_NAME\_LEN 1100

MSEC\_DIRBIT

MSEC\_DIRBIT

MSEC\_DIRBIT 0x8000

MSEC\_VAL\_MASK

MSEC\_VAL\_MASK

MSEC\_VAL\_MASK 0x7fff

SALT\_TYPE\_AFS\_LENGTH

SALT\_TYPE\_AFS\_LENGTH

SALT\_TYPE\_AFS\_LENGTH UINT\_MAX

SALT\_TYPE\_NO\_LENGTH

SALT\_TYPE\_NO\_LENGTH

SALT\_TYPE\_NO\_LENGTH UINT\_MAX

**THREEPARAMOPEN** 

**THREEPARAMOPEN** 

THREEPARAMOPEN (x, y, z) open(x,y,z)

# TKT\_FLG\_ANONYMOUS

TKT\_FLG\_ANONYMOUS

TKT\_FLG\_ANONYMOUS 0x00008000

TKT\_FLG\_ENC\_PA\_REP

TKT\_FLG\_ENC\_PA\_REP

TKT\_FLG\_ENC\_PA\_REP 0x00010000

TKT\_FLG\_FORWARDABLE

TKT\_FLG\_FORWARDABLE

TKT\_FLG\_FORWARDABLE 0x40000000

TKT\_FLG\_FORWARDED

TKT\_FLG\_FORWARDED

TKT\_FLG\_FORWARDED 0x20000000

TKT\_FLG\_HW\_AUTH

TKT\_FLG\_HW\_AUTH

TKT\_FLG\_HW\_AUTH 0x00100000

TKT\_FLG\_INITIAL

TKT\_FLG\_INITIAL

TKT\_FLG\_INITIAL 0x00400000

# TKT\_FLG\_INVALID

TKT\_FLG\_INVALID

TKT\_FLG\_INVALID 0x01000000

# TKT\_FLG\_MAY\_POSTDATE

TKT\_FLG\_MAY\_POSTDATE

TKT\_FLG\_MAY\_POSTDATE 0x04000000

# TKT\_FLG\_OK\_AS\_DELEGATE

TKT\_FLG\_OK\_AS\_DELEGATE

TKT\_FLG\_OK\_AS\_DELEGATE 0x00040000

# TKT\_FLG\_POSTDATED

TKT\_FLG\_POSTDATED

TKT\_FLG\_POSTDATED 0x02000000

# TKT\_FLG\_PRE\_AUTH

TKT\_FLG\_PRE\_AUTH

TKT\_FLG\_PRE\_AUTH 0x00200000

# TKT\_FLG\_PROXIABLE

TKT\_FLG\_PROXIABLE

TKT\_FLG\_PROXIABLE 0x10000000

# TKT\_FLG\_PROXY TKT\_FLG\_PROXY TKT\_FLG\_PROXY 0x08000000 TKT\_FLG\_RENEWABLE TKT\_FLG\_RENEWABLE TKT\_FLG\_RENEWABLE 0x00800000 TKT\_FLG\_TRANSIT\_POLICY\_CHECKED TKT\_FLG\_TRANSIT\_POLICY\_CHECKED TKT\_FLG\_TRANSIT\_POLICY\_CHECKED 0x00080000 VALID\_INT\_BITS VALID\_INT\_BITS VALID\_INT\_BITS INT\_MAX VALID\_UINT\_BITS VALID\_UINT\_BITS VALID\_UINT\_BITS UINT\_MAX krb5\_const krb5\_const krb5\_const const

#### krb5 princ component

#### krb5\_princ\_component

krb5_princ_component (context,	`` (((i) < krb5_princ_size(context, princ)) ? (princ)->data + (i) :
princ, i)	NULL)``

# krb5\_princ\_name

krb5\_princ\_name

krb5\_princ\_name (context, princ) (princ)->data

# krb5\_princ\_realm

krb5\_princ\_realm

krb5\_princ\_realm (context, princ) (&(princ)->realm)

#### krb5\_princ\_set\_realm

krb5\_princ\_set\_realm

krb5\_princ\_set\_realm (context, princ, value) ((princ)->realm = \*(value))

#### krb5\_princ\_set\_realm\_data

krb5\_princ\_set\_realm\_data

krb5\_princ\_set\_realm\_data (context, princ, value) (princ)->realm.data = (value)

# krb5\_princ\_set\_realm\_length

krb5\_princ\_set\_realm\_length

krb5\_princ\_set\_realm\_length (context, princ, value) (princ)->realm.length = (value)

krb5\_princ\_size

krb5\_princ\_size

krb5\_princ\_size (context, princ) (princ)->length

krb5\_princ\_type

krb5\_princ\_type

krb5\_princ\_type (context, princ) (princ)->type

krb5\_roundup

krb5\_roundup

 $krb5\_roundup (x, y) ((((x) + (y) - 1)/(y))*(y))$ 

krb5 x

krb5\_x

krb5\_x (ptr, args) ((ptr)?((\*(ptr)) args):(abort(),1))

krb5\_xc

krb5\_xc

krb5\_xc (ptr, args) ((ptr)?((\*(ptr)) args):(abort(),(char\*)0))

# 6.3.2 Deprecated macros

krb524\_convert\_creds\_kdc

krb524\_convert\_creds\_kdc

krb524\_convert\_creds\_kdc krb5\_524\_convert\_creds

krb524\_init\_ets

krb524\_init\_ets

krb524\_init\_ets (x) (0)



# **INDEX**

A	CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD4 (built-in variable), 203
AD_TYPE_EXTERNAL (built-in variable), 199	CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD4_DES (built-in variable), 203
AD_TYPE_FIELD_TYPE_MASK (built-in variable), 199	CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD5 (built-in variable), 203
AD_TYPE_REGISTERED (built-in variable), 199	CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD5_DES (built-in variable), 203
AD_TYPE_RESERVED (built-in variable), 199	CKSUMTYPE_SHA1 (built-in variable), 204
ADDRTYPE_ADDRPORT (built-in variable), 197	_
ADDRTYPE_CHAOS (built-in variable), 197	E
ADDRTYPE_DDP (built-in variable), 197	ENCTYPE_AES128_CTS_HMAC_SHA1_96 (built-in vari-
ADDRTYPE_DIRECTIONAL (built-in variable), 197	able), 204
ADDRTYPE_INET (built-in variable), 198	ENCTYPE_AES128_CTS_HMAC_SHA256_128 (built-in
ADDRTYPE_INET6 (built-in variable), 198	variable), 204
ADDRTYPE_IPPORT (built-in variable), 198	ENCTYPE_AES256_CTS_HMAC_SHA1_96 (built-in vari-
ADDRTYPE_IS_LOCAL (built-in variable), 198	able), 204
ADDRTYPE_ISO (built-in variable), 198	ENCTYPE_AES256_CTS_HMAC_SHA384_192 (built-in
ADDRTYPE_NETBIOS (built-in variable), 198	variable), 204
ADDRTYPE_UNIXSOCK (built-in variable), 199	ENCTYPE_ARCFOUR_HMAC (built-in variable), 205
ADDRTYPE_XNS (built-in variable), 199	ENCTYPE_ARCFOUR_HMAC_EXP (built-in variable), 205
AP_OPTS_CBT_FLAG (built-in variable), 200	ENCTYPE_CAMELLIA128_CTS_CMAC (built-in variable),
AP_OPTS_ETYPE_NEGOTIATION (built-in variable), 200	205
AP_OPTS_MUTUAL_REQUIRED (built-in variable), 200	ENCTYPE_CAMELLIA256_CTS_CMAC (built-in variable),
AP_OPTS_RESERVED (built-in variable), 200	205
AP_OPTS_USE_SESSION_KEY (built-in variable), 200	ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_ENV (built-in variable), 205
AP_OPTS_USE_SUBKEY (built-in variable), 200	ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_RAW (built-in variable), 206
AP_OPTS_WIRE_MASK (built-in variable), 201	ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_SHA (built-in variable), 206
_	ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_SHA1 (built-in variable), 206
C	ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_CRC (built-in variable), 206
CKSUMTYPE_CMAC_CAMELLIA128 (built-in variable), 201	ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_MD4 (built-in variable), 206
CKSUMTYPE_CMAC_CAMELLIA256 (built-in variable), 201	ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_MD5 (built-in variable), 206
CKSUMTYPE_CRC32 (built-in variable), 201	ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_RAW (built-in variable), 207
CKSUMTYPE_DESCBC (built-in variable), 201	ENCTYPE_DES_HMAC_SHA1 (built-in variable), 207
CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_MD5_ARCFOUR (built-in variable), 201	ENCTYPE_DSA_SHA1_CMS (built-in variable), 207
CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA1_96_AES128 (built-in variable),	ENCTYPE_MD5_RSA_CMS (built-in variable), 207
202	ENCTYPE_NULL (built-in variable), 207
CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA1_96_AES256 (built-in variable),	ENCTYPE_RC2_CBC_ENV (built-in variable), 207
202	ENCTYPE_RSA_ENV (built-in variable), 208
CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA1_DES3 (built-in variable), 202	ENCTYPE_RSA_ES_OAEP_ENV (built-in variable), 208
CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA256_128_AES128 (built-in vari-	ENCTYPE_SHA1_RSA_CMS (built-in variable), 208
able), 202	ENCTYPE_UNKNOWN (built-in variable), 208
CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA384_192_AES256 (built-in variable), 202	K
CKSUMTYPE_MD5_HMAC_ARCFOUR (built-in variable), 203	KDC_OPT_ALLOW_POSTDATE (built-in variable), 208
CKSUMTYPE_NIST_SHA (built-in variable), 203	KDC_OPT_CANONICALIZE (built-in variable), 208

KDC_OPT_CNAME_IN_ADDL_TKT (built-in variable), 209	<pre>krb5_appdefault_boolean (C function), 65</pre>
KDC_OPT_DISABLE_TRANSITED_CHECK (built-in vari-	<pre>krb5_appdefault_string (C function), 65</pre>
able), 209	KRB5_AS_REP (built-in variable), 212
KDC_OPT_ENC_TKT_IN_SKEY (built-in variable), 209	KRB5_AS_REQ (built-in variable), 212
KDC_OPT_FORWARDABLE (built-in variable), 209	krb5_auth_con_free (C function), 66
KDC_OPT_FORWARDED (built-in variable), 209	krb5_auth_con_genaddrs (C function), 66
KDC_OPT_POSTDATED (built-in variable), 209	krb5_auth_con_get_checksum_func (C function), 66
KDC_OPT_PROXIABLE (built-in variable), 210	krb5_auth_con_getaddrs (C function), 67
KDC_OPT_PROXY (built-in variable), 210	krb5_auth_con_getauthenticator ( <i>C function</i> ), 67
KDC_OPT_RENEW (built-in variable), 210	krb5_auth_con_getflags (C function), 67
KDC_OPT_RENEWABLE (built-in variable), 210	krb5_auth_con_getkey (C function), 68
KDC_OPT_RENEWABLE_OK (built-in variable), 210	krb5_auth_con_getkey_k ( <i>C function</i> ), 68
KDC_OPT_REQUEST_ANONYMOUS (built-in variable), 210	krb5_auth_con_getlocalseqnumber ( <i>C function</i> ), 68
KDC_OPT_VALIDATE (built-in variable), 211	krb5_auth_con_getlocalsubkey ( <i>C function</i> ), 154
KDC_TKT_COMMON_MASK (built-in variable), 211	krb5_auth_con_getrcache ( <i>C function</i> ), 69
krb524_convert_creds_kdc (built-in variable), 266	krb5_auth_con_getrecvsubkey ( <i>C function</i> ), 69
krb524_init_ets (built-in variable), 267	krb5_auth_con_getrecvsubkey_k ( <i>C function</i> ), 69
krb5_425_conv_principal (C function), 62	krb5_auth_con_getremoteseqnumber (C function),
krb5_524_conv_principal (C function), 62	70
krb5_524_convert_creds (C function), 154	krb5_auth_con_getremotesubkey ( <i>C function</i> ), 155
krb5_324_convert_treas (C junction), 134 krb5_address (C type), 162	krb5_auth_con_getsendsubkey (C function), 70
krb5_address.addrtype ( <i>C member</i> ), 163	krb5_auth_con_getsendsubkey_k ( <i>C function</i> ), 70
krb5_address.contents(C member), 163	krb5_auth_con_init(C function), 71
krb5_address.length(Cmember), 163	krb5_auth_con_initivector ( <i>C function</i> ), 155
krb5_address.magic (C member), 163	krb5_auth_con_set_checksum_func(Cfunction),71
krb5_address_compare (C function), 63	krb5_auth_con_set_req_cksumtype ( <i>C function</i> ), 71
krb5_address_order (C function), 63	krb5_auth_con_setaddrs (C function), 72
krb5_address_search (C function), 63	krb5_auth_con_setflags (C function), 72
krb5_addrtype ( <i>C type</i> ), 163	krb5_auth_con_setports (C function), 72
krb5_allow_weak_crypto(C function), 64	krb5_auth_con_setrcache(C function), 73
KRB5_ALTAUTH_ATT_CHALLENGE_RESPONSE (built-in	krb5_auth_con_setrecvsubkey (C function), 73
variable), 211	krb5_auth_con_setrecvsubkey_k(C function), 74
krb5_aname_to_localname(C function), 64	krb5_auth_con_setsendsubkey ( <i>C function</i> ), 74
krb5_anonymous_principal (C function), 64	krb5_auth_con_setsendsubkey_k (C function), 74
KRB5_ANONYMOUS_PRINCSTR (built-in variable), 211	$krb5\_auth\_con\_setuseruserkey$ ( $C$ function), 75
krb5_anonymous_realm(Cfunction),65	krb5_auth_context (C type), 194
KRB5_ANONYMOUS_REALMSTR (built-in variable), 211	KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE (built-in variable),
KRB5_AP_REP (built-in variable), 211	214
krb5_ap_rep ( <i>C type</i> ), 164	KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_TIME (built-in variable), 215
krb5_ap_rep.enc_part ( <i>C member</i> ), 164	KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_LOCAL_ADDR (built-in
krb5_ap_rep.magic(C member), 164	variable), 215
krb5_ap_rep_enc_part (C type), 164	KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_LOCAL_FULL_ADDR
krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.ctime( <i>C member</i> ), 164	(built-in variable), 215
krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.cusec( <i>C member</i> ), 164	${\tt KRB5\_AUTH\_CONTEXT\_GENERATE\_REMOTE\_ADDR}\ (built-$
krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.magic( <i>C member</i> ), 164	in variable), 215
<pre>krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.seq_number (C member),</pre>	KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_REMOTE_FULL_ADDR
164	(built-in variable), 215
krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.subkey(C member), 164	KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_PERMIT_ALL (built-in variable),
KRB5_AP_REQ (built-in variable), 212	216
krb5_ap_req ( <i>C type</i> ), 163	KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE (built-in vari-
krb5_ap_req.ap_options (C member), 163	able), 216
krb5_ap_req.authenticator ( <i>C member</i> ), 163	KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME (built-in variable), 216
krb5_ap_req.magic (C member), 163	KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_USE_SUBKEY (built-in variable),
krb5_ap_req.ticket (C member), 163	216

krb5_authdata (C type), 165	krb5_c_is_keyed_cksum(Cfunction), 135
krb5_authdata.ad_type ( <i>C member</i> ), 165	krb5_c_keyed_checksum_types (C function), 135
krb5_authdata.contents( <i>C member</i> ), 165	krb5_c_keylengths (C function), 136
krb5_authdata.length( <i>C member</i> ), 165	krb5_c_make_checksum (C function), 136
krb5_authdata.magic( <i>C member</i> ), 165	krb5_c_make_checksum_iov(C function), 137
KRB5_AUTHDATA_AND_OR (built-in variable), 212	krb5_c_make_random_key (C function), 137
KRB5_AUTHDATA_AP_OPTIONS (built-in variable), 212	krb5_c_padding_length (C function), 138
KRB5_AUTHDATA_AUTH_INDICATOR (built-in variable),	krb5_c_prf (C function), 138
212	krb5_c_prf_length (C function), 139
KRB5_AUTHDATA_CAMMAC (built-in variable), 213	krb5_c_prfplus (C function), 138
KRB5_AUTHDATA_ETYPE_NEGOTIATION (built-in vari-	krb5_c_random_add_entropy(C function), 139
able), 213	<pre>krb5_c_random_make_octets(C function), 139</pre>
KRB5_AUTHDATA_FX_ARMOR (built-in variable), 213	krb5_c_random_os_entropy (C function), 140
KRB5_AUTHDATA_IF_RELEVANT (built-in variable), 213	krb5_c_random_seed (C function), 155
KRB5_AUTHDATA_INITIAL_VERIFIED_CAS (built-in	<pre>krb5_c_random_to_key (C function), 140</pre>
variable), 213	<pre>krb5_c_string_to_key (C function), 140</pre>
KRB5_AUTHDATA_KDC_ISSUED (built-in variable), 213	<pre>krb5_c_string_to_key_with_params (C function),</pre>
KRB5_AUTHDATA_MANDATORY_FOR_KDC (built-in vari-	141
able), 214	<pre>krb5_c_valid_cksumtype (C function), 141</pre>
KRB5_AUTHDATA_OSF_DCE (built-in variable), 214	<pre>krb5_c_valid_enctype (C function), 141</pre>
KRB5_AUTHDATA_SESAME (built-in variable), 214	krb5_c_verify_checksum (C function), 142
KRB5_AUTHDATA_SIGNTICKET (built-in variable), 214	krb5_c_verify_checksum_iov(C function), 142
KRB5_AUTHDATA_WIN2K_PAC (built-in variable), 214	krb5_calculate_checksum (C function), 156
krb5_authdatatype ( <i>C type</i> ), 165	krb5_cc_cache_match (C function), 75
krb5_authenticator (C type), 165	krb5_cc_close (C function), 27
krb5_authenticator.authorization_data(C mem-	krb5_cc_copy_creds (C function), 75
ber), 166	krb5_cc_cursor (C type), 195
krb5_authenticator.checksum( <i>C member</i> ), 166	krb5_cc_default (C function), 27
krb5_authenticator.client(C member), 166	<pre>krb5_cc_default_name (C function), 27</pre>
krb5_authenticator.ctime(C member), 166	krb5_cc_destroy (C function), 28
krb5_authenticator.cusec(C member), 166	krb5_cc_dup (C function), 28
krb5_authenticator.magic(C member), 166	krb5_cc_end_seq_get (C function), 76
krb5_authenticator.seq_number(C member), 166	krb5_cc_gen_new (C function), 158
krb5_authenticator.subkey(C member), 166	krb5_cc_get_config(Cfunction),76
krb5_boolean (C type), 166	krb5_cc_get_flags (C function), 76
krb5_build_principal (C function), 25	krb5_cc_get_full_name (C function), 77
krb5_build_principal_alloc_va(C function), 26	krb5_cc_get_name (C function), 28
krb5_build_principal_ext (C function), 26	krb5_cc_get_principal (C function), 29
krb5_build_principal_va (C function), 155	krb5_cc_get_type (C function), 29
krb5_c_block_size (C function), 129	krb5_cc_initialize (C function), 29
krb5_c_checksum_length ( <i>C function</i> ), 130	krb5_cc_move (C function), 77
krb5_c_crypto_length (C function), 130	krb5_cc_new_unique (C function), 30
krb5_c_crypto_length_iov (C function), 130	krb5_cc_next_cred (C function), 77
krb5_c_decrypt (C function), 131	krb5_cc_remove_cred (C function), 78
krb5_c_decrypt_iov (C function), 131	krb5_cc_resolve (C function), 30
krb5_c_derive_prfplus (C function), 132	krb5_cc_retrieve_cred (C function), 78
krb5_c_encrypt (C function), 132	krb5_cc_select (C function), 79
krb5_c_encrypt_iov (C function), 133	krb5_cc_set_config (C function), 80
krb5_c_encrypt_length (C function), 133	krb5_cc_set_default_name (C function), 80
krb5_c_enctype_compare ( <i>C function</i> ), 134	krb5_cc_set_flags (C function), 81
krb5_c_free_state (C function), 134	krb5_cc_start_seq_get (C function), 81
krb5_c_fx_cf2_simple (C function), 134	krb5_cc_start_seq_get (C function), 81 krb5_cc_store_cred (C function), 81
krb5_c_init_state (C function), 135	krb5_cc_support_switch (C function), 82
krb5_c_is_coll_proof_cksum (C function), 135	krb5_cc_switch (C function), 82
KIDJ_C_IS_COII_PIOOI_CKSum (C junction), 133	KIDJ_CC_SWICCII (C Juncuon), 02

1.1-	1.1-
krb5_ccache (C type), 195	krb5_cred_info.caddrs (C member), 169
krb5_cccol_cursor (C type), 195	krb5_cred_info.client( <i>C member</i> ), 169
krb5_cccol_cursor_free (C function), 82	krb5_cred_info.flags(C member), 169
krb5_cccol_cursor_new (C function), 83	krb5_cred_info.magic(C member), 169
krb5_cccol_cursor_next (C function), 83	krb5_cred_info.server(C member), 169
krb5_cccol_have_content (C function), 83	krb5_cred_info.session( <i>C member</i> ), 169
krb5_change_password(Cfunction), 30	krb5_cred_info.times( <i>C member</i> ), 169
krb5_check_clockskew(Cfunction), 84	$krb5\_creds(Ctype), 169$
krb5_checksum(C type), 166	krb5_creds.addresses( <i>C member</i> ), 170
krb5_checksum.checksum_type( <i>C member</i> ), 166	krb5_creds.authdata( <i>C member</i> ), 170
krb5_checksum.contents( <i>C member</i> ), 166	krb5_creds.client( <i>C member</i> ), 169
krb5_checksum.length(C member), 166	krb5_creds.is_skey(C member), 170
krb5_checksum.magic(C member), 166	krb5_creds.keyblock(C member), 169
krb5_checksum_size (C function), 156	krb5_creds.magic(C member), 169
krb5_chpw_message(Cfunction), 31	<pre>krb5_creds.second_ticket(C member), 170</pre>
krb5_cksumtype (C type), 194	krb5_creds.server(C member), 169
krb5_cksumtype_to_string(C function), 143	krb5_creds.ticket(C member), 170
krb5_clear_error_message (C function), 84	krb5_creds.ticket_flags(C member), 170
krb5_const (built-in variable), 264	krb5_creds.times (C member), 170
krb5_const_pointer ( <i>C type</i> ), 167	krb5_crypto_iov (C type), 170
krb5_const_principal (C type), 167	krb5_crypto_iov.data(C member), 170
krb5_const_principal.data( <i>C member</i> ), 167	krb5_crypto_iov.flags (C member), 170
krb5_const_principal.length( <i>C member</i> ), 167	KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_CHECKSUM (built-in variable), 216
krb5_const_principal.magic(C member), 167	KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_DATA (built-in variable), 217
krb5_const_principal.magic (C member), 167 krb5_const_principal.realm (C member), 167	KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_EMPTY (built-in variable), 217
krb5_const_principal.type ( <i>C member</i> ), 167	KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_HEADER (built-in variable), 217
krb5_context (C type), 195	KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_PADDING (built-in variable), 217
krb5_copy_addresses (C function), 84	KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_SIGN_ONLY (built-in variable), 217
krb5_copy_authdata (C function), 85	KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_STREAM (built-in variable), 218
krb5_copy_authenticator (C function), 85	KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_TRAILER (built-in variable), 218
krb5_copy_checksum (C function), 85	krb5_cryptotype (C type), 171
krb5_copy_context (C function), 86	KRB5_CYBERSAFE_SECUREID (built-in variable), 218
krb5_copy_creds (C function), 86	krb5_data ( <i>C type</i> ), 171
krb5_copy_data (C function), 86	krb5_data.data( <i>C member</i> ), 171
krb5_copy_error_message(C function), 87	krb5_data.length( <i>C member</i> ), 171
krb5_copy_keyblock (C function), 87	krb5_data.magic( <i>C member</i> ), 171
<pre>krb5_copy_keyblock_contents(C function), 87</pre>	krb5_decode_authdata_container (C function), 143
krb5_copy_principal (C function), 87	krb5_decode_ticket(C function), 143
krb5_copy_ticket (C function), 88	krb5_decrypt (C function), 157
KRB5_CRED (built-in variable), 216	krb5_deltat( <i>C type</i> ), 171
krb5_cred ( <i>C type</i> ), 167	<pre>krb5_deltat_to_string (C function), 144</pre>
krb5_cred.enc_part (C member), 168	KRB5_DOMAIN_X500_COMPRESS (built-in variable), 218
krb5_cred.enc_part2(C member), 168	krb5_eblock_enctype (C function), 157
krb5_cred.magic (C member), 168	krb5_enc_data(C type), 171
krb5_cred.tickets(C member), 168	krb5_enc_data.ciphertext(C member), 172
krb5_cred_enc_part (C type), 168	krb5_enc_data.enctype ( <i>C member</i> ), 172
krb5_cred_enc_part.magic(C member), 168	krb5_enc_data.kvno (C member), 172
krb5_cred_enc_part.nonce (C member), 168	krb5_enc_data.magic (C member), 172
krb5_cred_enc_part.r_address (C member), 168	krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part (C type), 172
krb5_cred_enc_part.s_address (C member), 168	krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.caddrs(C member), 172
krb5_cred_enc_part.ticket_info(C member), 168	krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.enc_padata (C member), 172
krb5_cred_enc_part.ticket_inio(c member), 168 krb5_cred_enc_part.timestamp(C member), 168	172
krb5_cred_enc_part.usec(C member), 168	krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.flags(C member), 172
krb5_cred_info (C type), 169	krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.key_exp(C member), 172
$\alpha$	AIDJ_ENC_AUC_IEP_paic. Key_exp (C member), 1/2

```
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.last_req(C member), 172
                                                  krb5_free_checksum (C function), 145
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.magic (C member), 172
                                                  krb5_free_checksum_contents (C function), 145
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.msg_type (C member), 172
                                                  krb5_free_cksumtypes (C function), 145
                                                  krb5_free_config_files (C function), 32
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.nonce (C member), 172
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.server(C member), 172
                                                  krb5_free_context (C function), 32
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.session(C member), 172
                                                  krb5_free_cred_contents (C function), 90
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.times (C member), 172
                                                  krb5_free_creds (C function), 90
krb5_enc_tkt_part (C type), 173
                                                  krb5_free_data(C function), 90
krb5_enc_tkt_part.authorization_data (C mem-
                                                  krb5_free_data_contents (C function), 90
                                                  krb5_free_default_realm (C function), 90
        ber), 173
krb5_enc_tkt_part.caddrs(C member), 173
                                                  krb5_free_enctypes (C function), 91
krb5_enc_tkt_part.client (C member), 173
                                                  krb5_free_error (C function), 91
krb5_enc_tkt_part.flags (C member), 173
                                                  krb5_free_error_message (C function), 32
krb5_enc_tkt_part.magic (C member), 173
                                                  krb5_free_host_realm (C function), 91
krb5_enc_tkt_part.session(C member), 173
                                                  krb5_free_keyblock (C function), 91
krb5_enc_tkt_part.times (C member), 173
                                                  krb5_free_keyblock_contents (C function), 92
krb5_enc_tkt_part.transited(C member), 173
                                                  krb5_free_keytab_entry_contents (C function), 92
krb5_encode_authdata_container (C function), 144
                                                  krb5_free_principal (C function), 32
KRB5_ENCPADATA_REQ_ENC_PA_REP (built-in variable),
                                                  krb5_free_string (C function), 92
        218
                                                  krb5_free_tgt_creds (C function), 146
krb5_encrypt (C function), 156
                                                  krb5_free_ticket (C function), 92
krb5_encrypt_block (C type), 173
                                                  krb5_free_unparsed_name (C function), 93
krb5_encrypt_block.crypto_entry (C member),
                                                  krb5_fwd_tgt_creds (C function), 32
                                                  KRB5_GC_CACHED (built-in variable), 219
krb5_encrypt_block.key (C member), 174
                                                  KRB5_GC_CANONICALIZE (built-in variable), 219
krb5_encrypt_block.magic (C member), 174
                                                  KRB5_GC_CONSTRAINED_DELEGATION (built-in
krb5_encrypt_size (C function), 157
                                                           able), 219
                                                  KRB5_GC_FORWARDABLE (built-in variable), 220
krb5_enctype (C type), 174
                                                  KRB5_GC_NO_STORE (built-in variable), 220
krb5_enctype_to_name (C function), 144
                                                  KRB5_GC_NO_TRANSIT_CHECK (built-in variable), 220
krb5_enctype_to_string (C function), 145
KRB5_ERROR (built-in variable), 219
                                                  KRB5_GC_USER_USER (built-in variable), 220
krb5_error (C type), 174
                                                  krb5_get_credentials (C function), 34
                                                  krb5_get_credentials_renew (C function), 158
krb5_error.client(C member), 174
krb5_error.ctime (C member), 174
                                                  krb5_get_credentials_validate(C function), 158
krb5_error.cusec(C member), 174
                                                  krb5_get_default_config_files (C function), 35
krb5_error.e_data(C member), 175
                                                  krb5_get_default_realm (C function), 33
krb5_error.error(C member), 174
                                                  krb5_get_error_message (C function), 33
krb5_error.magic (C member), 174
                                                  krb5_get_etype_info(C function), 93
krb5_error.server(C member), 174
                                                  krb5_get_fallback_host_realm (C function), 35
krb5_error.stime(C member), 174
                                                  krb5_get_host_realm (C function), 34
krb5_error.susec(C member), 174
                                                  krb5_get_in_tkt_with_keytab (C function), 160
krb5_error.text (C member), 174
                                                  krb5_get_in_tkt_with_password(C function), 159
krb5_error_code (C type), 175
                                                  krb5_get_in_tkt_with_skey (C function), 159
krb5_expand_hostname (C function), 31
                                                  krb5_get_init_creds_keytab (C function), 35
krb5_expire_callback_func(Ctype), 175
                                                  krb5_get_init_creds_opt (C type), 175
KRB5_FAST_REQUIRED (built-in variable), 219
                                                  krb5_get_init_creds_opt.address_list (C mem-
krb5_find_authdata (C function), 88
                                                           ber), 176
krb5_finish_key (C function), 157
                                                  krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt.etype\_list (C mem-
krb5_finish_random_key (C function), 158
                                                           ber), 176
krb5_flags (C type), 175
                                                  krb5_get_init_creds_opt.etype_list_length (C
krb5_free_addresses (C function), 89
                                                           member), 176
krb5_free_ap_rep_enc_part (C function), 89
                                                  krb5_get_init_creds_opt.flags (C member), 176
krb5_free_authdata(C function), 89
                                                  krb5_get_init_creds_opt.forwardable (C mem-
krb5_free_authenticator (C function), 89
                                                           ber), 176
```

(Ckrb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt.preauth\_list (C memkrb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_forwardable function), 39 ber), 176 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt.preauth\_list\_length krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_in\_ccache (C func-(*C member*), 176 tion), 40 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt.proxiable (C member), krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_out\_ccache (Cfunction), 40 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt.renew\_life (C memkrb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_pa(C function), 40 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_pac\_request (Cber), 176 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt.salt(C member), 176 function), 41 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt.tkt\_life (C member),  $krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_preauth\_list$  (C function), 41 KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_ADDRESS\_LIST (built-in krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_proxiable (C funcvariable), 220 tion), 41 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_alloc (C function), 36 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_renew\_life (CKRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_ANONYMOUS (built-in varifunction), 41 able), 221 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_responder (C func-KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_CANONICALIZE (built-in tion), 42 variable), 221 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_salt (C function), KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_CHG\_PWD\_PRMPT (built-in variable), 221 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_tkt\_life (C func-KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_ETYPE\_LIST (built-in tion), 42 variable), 221 KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_TKT\_LIFE (built-in vari-KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_FORWARDABLE (built-in able), 222 variable), 221 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_password (C function), 42 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_free (C function), 36 krb5\_get\_permitted\_enctypes (C function), 94 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_get\_fast\_flags krb5\_get\_profile (C function), 43 function), 36 krb5\_get\_prompt\_types (C function), 44 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_init (C function), 160 krb5\_get\_renewed\_creds (Cfunction), 44 KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_PREAUTH\_LIST (built-in krb5\_get\_server\_rcache (C function), 94 krb5\_get\_time\_offsets(C function), 94 variable), 221 KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_PROXIABLE (built-in varikrb5\_get\_validated\_creds (C function), 44 able), 222 krb5\_gic\_opt\_pa\_data(Ctype), 176 krb5\_gic\_opt\_pa\_data.attr(C member), 176 KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_RENEW\_LIFE (built-in krb5\_gic\_opt\_pa\_data.value(C member), 176 variable), 222 KRB5\_GET\_INIT\_CREDS\_OPT\_SALT (built-in variable), krb5\_init\_context (C function), 45 KRB5\_INIT\_CONTEXT\_KDC (built-in variable), 222 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_address\_list (C krb5\_init\_context\_profile (C function), 95 function), 37 KRB5\_INIT\_CONTEXT\_SECURE (built-in variable), 222 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_anonymous (C funckrb5\_init\_creds\_context (C type), 195 tion), 37 krb5\_init\_creds\_free (C function), 95 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_canonicalize (C krb5\_init\_creds\_get (C function), 95 function), 37 krb5\_init\_creds\_get\_creds (C function), 96 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_change\_password\_prkmtpt\_init\_creds\_get\_error (C function), 96 (C function), 37 krb5\_init\_creds\_get\_times (C function), 96 (C krb5\_init\_creds\_init(C function), 97 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_etype\_list krb5\_init\_creds\_set\_keytab (C function), 97 function), 37 krb5\_init\_creds\_set\_password (C function), 97 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_expire\_callback krb5\_init\_creds\_set\_service (C function), 98 (C function), 38 krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_fast\_ccache krb5\_init\_creds\_step (C function), 98 KRB5\_INIT\_CREDS\_STEP\_FLAG\_CONTINUE function), 38 (built-in krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_fast\_ccache\_name variable), 223

274 Index

(*C function*), 39

function), 39

krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_fast\_flags

krb5\_init\_keyblock (C function), 99

(C krb5\_init\_random\_key (C function), 160

krb5\_init\_secure\_context(C function), 45

1 15 1 146 (0 ) 155	1 1 5 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
krb5_int16 ( <i>C type</i> ), 177	krb5_keyblock.enctype (C member), 179
KRB5_INT16_MAX (built-in variable), 223	krb5_keyblock.length(C member), 179
KRB5_INT16_MIN (built-in variable), 223	krb5_keyblock.magic (C member), 179
krb5_int32 ( <i>C type</i> ), 177	krb5_keytab ( <i>C type</i> ), 196
KRB5_INT32_MAX (built-in variable), 223	krb5_keytab_entry (C type), 179
KRB5_INT32_MIN (built-in variable), 223	krb5_keytab_entry.key( <i>C member</i> ), 179
<pre>krb5_is_config_principal (C function), 46</pre>	krb5_keytab_entry.magic( <i>C member</i> ), 179
krb5_is_referral_realm(C function), 99	krb5_keytab_entry.principal( <i>C member</i> ), 179
krb5_is_thread_safe (C function), 46	krb5_keytab_entry.timestamp( <i>C member</i> ), 179
krb5_k_create_key (C function), 146	krb5_keytab_entry.vno( <i>C member</i> ), 179
krb5_k_decrypt (C function), 146	krb5_keyusage ( <i>C type</i> ), 180
krb5_k_decrypt_iov (C function), 147	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_ITE (built-in variable), 223
krb5_k_encrypt (C function), 147	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_KDCISSUED_CKSUM (built-in vari-
krb5_k_encrypt_iov(C function), 148	able), 224
krb5_k_free_key (C function), 148	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_MTE (built-in variable), 224
krb5_k_key_enctype (C function), 149	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_SIGNEDPATH (built-in variable),
krb5_k_key_keyblock (C function), 149	224
krb5_k_make_checksum(Cfunction), 149	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AP_REP_ENCPART (built-in variable),
krb5_k_make_checksum_iov(C function), 150	224
krb5_k_prf (C function), 150	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AP_REQ_AUTH (built-in variable), 225
krb5_k_reference_key (C function), 151	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AP_REQ_AUTH_CKSUM (built-in vari-
krb5_k_verify_checksum (C function), 151	able), 225
krb5_k_verify_checksum_iov(C function), 151	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_APP_DATA_CKSUM (built-in variable),
krb5_kdc_rep ( <i>C type</i> ), 177	224
krb5_kdc_rep.client (C member), 177	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_APP_DATA_ENCRYPT (built-in vari-
krb5_kdc_rep.enc_part (C member), 177	able), 224
krb5_kdc_rep.enc_part2 (C member), 177	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AS_REP_ENCPART (built-in variable),
krb5_kdc_rep.magic (C member), 177	225
krb5_kdc_rep.msg_type ( <i>C member</i> ), 177	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AS_REQ (built-in variable), 225
krb5_kdc_rep.padata(C member), 177	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AS_REQ_PA_ENC_TS (built-in vari-
krb5_kdc_rep.ticket( <i>C member</i> ), 177	able), 225
krb5_kdc_req ( <i>C type</i> ), 178	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_CAMMAC (built-in variable), 225
krb5_kdc_req.addresses (C member), 178	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_ENC_CHALLENGE_CLIENT (built-in
krb5_kdc_req.authorization_data ( <i>C member</i> ),	variable), 226
178	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_ENC_CHALLENGE_KDC (built-in vari-
krb5_kdc_req.client( <i>C member</i> ), 178	able), 226
krb5_kdc_req.from(C member), 178	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_ENC (built-in variable), 226
krb5_kdc_req.kdc_options (C member), 178	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_FINISHED (built-in variable),
krb5_kdc_req.ktype (C member), 178	226
krb5_kdc_req.magic (C member), 178	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_REP (built-in variable), 226
krb5_kdc_req.msg_type (C member), 178	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_REQ_CHKSUM (built-in variable),
krb5_kdc_req.nktypes (C member), 178	226
krb5_kdc_req.nonce (C member), 178	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FINISHED (built-in variable), 227
krb5_kdc_req.padata(C member), 178	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_GSS_TOK_MIC (built-in variable), 227
krb5_kdc_req.rtime (C member), 178	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_GSS_TOK_WRAP_INTEG (built-in vari-
krb5_kdc_req.second_ticket(C member), 178	able), 227
krb5_kdc_req.server(C member), 178	
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_GSS_TOK_WRAP_PRIV (built-in vari-
krb5_kdc_req.till (C member), 178	able), 227
krb5_kdc_req.unenc_authdata( <i>C member</i> ), 178	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_IAKERB_FINISHED (built-in variable),
krb5_kdc_sign_ticket (C function), 99	227  VDDE VEVISACE VDC DED TICVET (built in variable)
krb5_kdc_verify_ticket (C function), 100	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KDC_REP_TICKET (built-in variable),
krb5_key ( <i>C type</i> ), 196	227  VDDE VEVISACE VDD CDED ENCDADT (built in vari
krb5_keyblock ( <i>C type</i> ), 179	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KRB_CRED_ENCPART (built-in vari-
krb5_keyblock.contents( <i>C member</i> ), 179	able), 228

KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_ERROR\_CKSUM (built-in variable), krb5\_kt\_get\_type (C function), 48 krb5\_kt\_have\_content (C function), 102 228 KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_PRIV\_ENCPART (built-in varikrb5\_kt\_next\_entry (C function), 102 able), 228 krb5\_kt\_read\_service\_key (C function), 103 KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_KRB\_SAFE\_CKSUM (built-in variable), krb5\_kt\_remove\_entry (C function), 103 krb5\_kt\_resolve (C function), 48 KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_AS\_FRESHNESS (built-in variable), krb5\_kt\_start\_seq\_get (C function), 104 krb5\_kuserok (C function), 49 KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_FX\_COOKIE (built-in variable), 228 krb5\_kvno (*C type*), 180 KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_OTP\_REQUEST (built-in variable), krb5\_last\_req\_entry(Ctype), 180 krb5\_last\_req\_entry.lr\_type (C member), 180 KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_PKINIT\_KX (built-in variable), 229 krb5\_last\_req\_entry.magic (C member), 180 KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_S4U\_X509\_USER\_REPLY (built-in krb5\_last\_req\_entry.value(C member), 180 KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_ACCT\_EXPTIME (built-in variable), 232 variable), 229 KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_S4U\_X509\_USER\_REQUEST (built-KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_INITIAL (built-in variable), 233 in variable), 229 KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_RENEWAL (built-in variable), 233 KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_CKSUM (built-in KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_REQ (built-in variable), 233 KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_TGT (built-in variable), 233 variable), 229 KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_CHALLENGE\_TRACKID (built-KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_LAST\_TGT\_ISSUED (built-in variable), in variable), 229 233 KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_PA\_SAM\_RESPONSE (built-in variable), KRB5\_LRQ\_ALL\_PW\_EXPTIME (built-in variable), 233 KRB5\_LRQ\_NONE (built-in variable), 234 KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_ACCT\_EXPTIME (built-in variable), 234 KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_SPAKE (built-in variable), 230 KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REP\_ENCPART\_SESSKEY (built-in KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_INITIAL (built-in variable), 234 KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_RENEWAL (built-in variable), 234 variable), 230 KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REP\_ENCPART\_SUBKEY (built-in KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_REQ (built-in variable), 234 variable), 230 KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_TGT (built-in variable), 234 KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_LAST\_TGT\_ISSUED (built-in variable), KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AD\_SESSKEY (built-in variable), 230 235 KRB5\_LRQ\_ONE\_PW\_EXPTIME (built-in variable), 235 KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AD\_SUBKEY (built-in variable), 230 krb5\_magic (C type), 181 KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AUTH (built-in variable), 231 krb5\_make\_authdata\_kdc\_issued (C function), 104 KRB5\_KEYUSAGE\_TGS\_REQ\_AUTH\_CKSUM (built-in varikrb5\_marshal\_credentials (C function), 104 able), 231 krb5\_merge\_authdata(Cfunction), 105 KRB5\_KPASSWD\_ACCESSDENIED (built-in variable), 231 krb5\_mk\_1cred (C function), 105 KRB5\_KPASSWD\_AUTHERROR (built-in variable), 231 krb5\_mk\_error (C function), 106 KRB5\_KPASSWD\_BAD\_VERSION (built-in variable), 231 krb5\_mk\_ncred (C function), 106 KRB5\_KPASSWD\_HARDERROR (built-in variable), 231 krb5\_mk\_priv (C function), 107 KRB5\_KPASSWD\_INITIAL\_FLAG\_NEEDED (built-in varikrb5\_mk\_rep (C function), 108 able), 232 krb5\_mk\_rep\_dce (C function), 108 KRB5\_KPASSWD\_MALFORMED (built-in variable), 232 krb5\_mk\_req (C function), 108 KRB5\_KPASSWD\_SOFTERROR (built-in variable), 232 krb5\_mk\_req\_checksum\_func (C type), 181 KRB5\_KPASSWD\_SUCCESS (built-in variable), 232 krb5\_mk\_req\_extended (C function), 109 krb5\_kt\_add\_entry (C function), 101 krb5\_mk\_safe (Cfunction), 110 krb5\_kt\_client\_default (C function), 46 krb5\_msgtype (C type), 181 krb5\_kt\_close (C function), 46 KRB5\_NT\_ENT\_PRINCIPAL\_AND\_ID (built-in variable), krb5\_kt\_cursor (C type), 180 235 krb5\_kt\_default (C function), 47 KRB5\_NT\_ENTERPRISE\_PRINCIPAL (built-in variable), krb5\_kt\_default\_name (C function), 47 krb5\_kt\_dup (C function), 47 KRB5\_NT\_MS\_PRINCIPAL (built-in variable), 235 krb5\_kt\_end\_seq\_get (C function), 101 KRB5\_NT\_MS\_PRINCIPAL\_AND\_ID (built-in variable), krb5\_kt\_free\_entry (C function), 161 krb5\_kt\_get\_entry (C function), 101 KRB5\_NT\_PRINCIPAL (built-in variable), 236 KRB5\_NT\_SMTP\_NAME (built-in variable), 236 krb5\_kt\_get\_name (C function), 48

KRB5_NT_SRV_HST (built-in variable), 236	krb5_pac_verify (C function), 113
KRB5_NT_SRV_INST (built-in variable), 236	<pre>krb5_pac_verify_ext (C function), 114</pre>
KRB5_NT_SRV_XHST (built-in variable), 236	KRB5_PADATA_AFS3_SALT (built-in variable), 240
KRB5_NT_UID (built-in variable), 237	KRB5_PADATA_AP_REQ (built-in variable), 240
KRB5_NT_UNKNOWN (built-in variable), 237	KRB5_PADATA_AS_CHECKSUM (built-in variable), 241
KRB5_NT_WELLKNOWN (built-in variable), 237	KRB5_PADATA_AS_FRESHNESS (built-in variable), 241
KRB5_NT_X500_PRINCIPAL (built-in variable), 237	KRB5_PADATA_ENC_SANDIA_SECURID (built-in vari-
krb5_octet ( <i>C type</i> ), 181	able), 241
krb5_os_localaddr ( <i>C function</i> ), 110	KRB5_PADATA_ENC_TIMESTAMP (built-in variable), 241
krb5_pa_data ( <i>C type</i> ), 183	KRB5_PADATA_ENC_UNIX_TIME (built-in variable), 242
krb5_pa_data.contents (C member), 183	KRB5_PADATA_ENCRYPTED_CHALLENGE (built-in vari-
krb5_pa_data.length(C member), 183	able), 241
krb5_pa_data.magic (C member), 183	KRB5_PADATA_ETYPE_INFO (built-in variable), 242
krb5_pa_data.pa_type (C member), 183	KRB5_PADATA_ETYPE_INFO2 (built-in variable), 242
krb5_pa_pac_req (C type), 181	KRB5_PADATA_FOR_USER (built-in variable), 242
krb5_pa_pac_req.include_pac(C member), 182	KRB5_PADATA_FX_COOKIE (built-in variable), 242
krb5_pa_server_referral_data (C type), 182	KRB5_PADATA_FX_ERROR (built-in variable), 243
krb5_pa_server_referral_data.referral_valid_u	
(C member), 182	KRB5_PADATA_GET_FROM_TYPED_DATA (built-in vari-
krb5_pa_server_referral_data.referred_realm	able), 243
(C member), 182	KRB5_PADATA_NONE (built-in variable), 243
	KRB5_PADATA_OSF_DCE (built-in variable), 243
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
member), 182	KRB5_PADATA_OTP_CHALLENGE (built-in variable), 244
krb5_pa_server_referral_data.requested_princi	=
(C member), 182	KRB5_PADATA_OTP_REQUEST (built-in variable), 244
krb5_pa_server_referral_data.true_principal_n	
(C member), 182	KRB5_PADATA_PAC_REQUEST (built-in variable), 244
krb5_pa_svr_referral_data(C type), 182	KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REP (built-in variable), 245
krb5_pa_svr_referral_data.principal (C mem-	KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REP_OLD (built-in variable), 245
ber), 182	KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REQ (built-in variable), 245
krb5_pac ( <i>C type</i> ), 196	KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REQ_OLD (built-in variable), 245
krb5_pac_add_buffer (C function), 111	KRB5_PADATA_PKINIT_KX (built-in variable), 245
KRB5_PAC_ATTRIBUTES_INFO (built-in variable), 237	KRB5_PADATA_PW_SALT (built-in variable), 246
KRB5_PAC_CLIENT_CLAIMS (built-in variable), 238	KRB5_PADATA_REDHAT_IDP_OAUTH2 (built-in variable),
KRB5_PAC_CLIENT_INFO (built-in variable), 238	248
KRB5_PAC_CREDENTIALS_INFO (built-in variable), 238	KRB5_PADATA_REDHAT_PASSKEY (built-in variable), 248
KRB5_PAC_DELEGATION_INFO (built-in variable), 238	KRB5_PADATA_REFERRAL (built-in variable), 246
KRB5_PAC_DEVICE_CLAIMS (built-in variable), 238	KRB5_PADATA_S4U_X509_USER (built-in variable), 246
KRB5_PAC_DEVICE_INFO (built-in variable), 239	KRB5_PADATA_SAM_CHALLENGE (built-in variable), 246
krb5_pac_free (C function), 111	KRB5_PADATA_SAM_CHALLENGE_2 (built-in variable),
KRB5_PAC_FULL_CHECKSUM (built-in variable), 240	246
krb5_pac_get_buffer( <i>C function</i> ), 111	KRB5_PADATA_SAM_REDIRECT (built-in variable), 247
<pre>krb5_pac_get_client_info (C function), 114</pre>	KRB5_PADATA_SAM_RESPONSE (built-in variable), 247
krb5_pac_get_types ( <i>C function</i> ), 112	KRB5_PADATA_SAM_RESPONSE_2 (built-in variable), 247
krb5_pac_init (C function), 112	KRB5_PADATA_SESAME (built-in variable), 247
KRB5_PAC_LOGON_INFO (built-in variable), 239	KRB5_PADATA_SPAKE (built-in variable), 247
krb5_pac_parse (C function), 112	KRB5_PADATA_SVR_REFERRAL_INFO (built-in variable),
KRB5_PAC_PRIVSVR_CHECKSUM (built-in variable), 239	248
KRB5_PAC_REQUESTOR (built-in variable), 239	KRB5_PADATA_TGS_REQ (built-in variable), 248
KRB5_PAC_SERVER_CHECKSUM (built-in variable), 239	KRB5_PADATA_USE_SPECIFIED_KVNO (built-in vari-
krb5_pac_sign (C function), 113	able), 248
krb5_pac_sign_ext (C function), 113	krb5_parse_name (C function), 49
KRB5_PAC_TICKET_CHECKSUM (built-in variable), 240	krb5_parse_name_flags (C function), 50
KRB5_PAC_UPN_DNS_INFO (built-in variable), 240	krb5_pointer (C type), 183
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

```
krb5_post_recv_fn (C type), 183
                                                   KRB5_PRIV (built-in variable), 251
krb5_pre_send_fn (C type), 184
                                                   krb5_process_key (C function), 161
krb5_preauthtype (C type), 184
                                                   krb5_prompt (C type), 185
krb5_prepend_error_message (C function), 115
                                                   krb5_prompt.hidden(C member), 185
krb5_princ_component (built-in variable), 265
                                                   krb5_prompt.prompt(C member), 185
krb5_princ_name (built-in variable), 265
                                                   krb5_prompt.reply(C member), 185
krb5_princ_realm (built-in variable), 265
                                                   krb5_prompt_type (C type), 186
krb5_princ_set_realm (built-in variable), 265
                                                   KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_NEW_PASSWORD (built-in variable),
krb5_princ_set_realm_data (built-in variable), 265
krb5_princ_set_realm_length (built-in variable),
                                                   KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_NEW_PASSWORD_AGAIN
                                                                                             (built-in
                                                            variable), 251
krb5_princ_size (built-in variable), 266
                                                   KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_PASSWORD (built-in variable), 252
                                                   KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_PREAUTH (built-in variable), 252
krb5_princ_type (built-in variable), 266
krb5_principal (C type), 184
                                                   krb5_prompter_fct (C type), 186
krb5_principal.data(C member), 184
                                                   krb5_prompter_posix(C function), 51
krb5_principal.length(C member), 184
                                                   KRB5_PVNO (built-in variable), 252
krb5_principal.magic(C member), 184
                                                   krb5_pwd_data(Ctype), 186
krb5_principal.realm(C member), 184
                                                   krb5_pwd_data.element (C member), 186
krb5_principal.type (C member), 184
                                                   krb5_pwd_data.magic (C member), 186
krb5_principal2salt (C function), 115
                                                   krb5_pwd_data.sequence_count (C member), 186
krb5_principal_compare (C function), 50
                                                   krb5_random_key (C function), 161
krb5_principal_compare_any_realm (C function),
                                                   krb5_rcache (C type), 196
                                                   krb5_rd_cred (C function), 115
KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_CASEFOLD (built-in vari-
                                                   krb5_rd_error (C function), 116
                                                   krb5_rd_priv (C function), 116
        able), 249
KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_ENTERPRISE (built-in vari-
                                                   krb5_rd_rep (C function), 117
        able), 249
                                                   krb5_rd_rep_dce (C function), 117
krb5_principal_compare_flags (C function), 51
                                                   krb5_rd_req (C function), 118
KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_IGNORE_REALM
                                          (built-in
                                                   krb5_rd_safe (C function), 119
        variable), 249
                                                   krb5_read_password (C function), 119
KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_UTF8 (built-in variable),
                                                   KRB5_REALM_BRANCH_CHAR (built-in variable), 252
        249
                                                   krb5_realm_compare (C function), 52
krb5_principal_data(C type), 185
                                                   krb5_recvauth (C function), 152
krb5_principal_data.data(C member), 185
                                                   KRB5_RECVAUTH_BADAUTHVERS (built-in variable), 252
                                                   KRB5_RECVAUTH_SKIP_VERSION (built-in variable), 252
krb5_principal_data.length(C member), 185
krb5_principal_data.magic (C member), 185
                                                   krb5_recvauth_version (C function), 153
krb5_principal_data.realm(C member), 185
                                                   KRB5_REFERRAL_REALM (built-in variable), 253
krb5_principal_data.type (C member), 185
                                                   krb5_replay_data(C type), 189
KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_ENTERPRISE (built-in vari-
                                                   krb5_replay_data.seq(C member), 189
        able), 249
                                                   krb5_replay_data.timestamp (C member), 189
KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_IGNORE_REALM (built-in vari-
                                                   krb5_replay_data.usec (C member), 189
        able), 250
                                                   krb5_responder_context (C type), 186
KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_NO_DEF_REALM (built-in vari-
                                                   krb5_responder_fn (C type), 187
                                                   krb5_responder_get_challenge (C function), 52
        able), 250
                                                   krb5_responder_list_questions (C function), 53
KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_NO_REALM (built-in variable),
        250
                                                   krb5_responder_otp_challenge (C type), 187
                                                   krb5_responder_otp_challenge.service (C mem-
KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_REQUIRE_REALM
                                          (built-in
        variable), 250
                                                            ber), 187
KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_DISPLAY (built-in
                                            vari-
                                                   krb5_responder_otp_challenge.tokeninfo
                                                                                                  (C
        able), 250
                                                            member), 187
KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_NO_REALM (built-in vari-
                                                   krb5_responder_otp_challenge_free (C function),
        able), 251
                                                            54
KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_SHORT (built-in variable), KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_COLLECT_PIN (built-in
        251
                                                            variable), 254
```

KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_COLLECT\_TOKEN (built-KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PKINIT (built-in variable), 253 in variable), 254 KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_NEXTOTP (built-in varikrb5\_responder\_set\_answer (C function), 53 krb5\_response (C type), 189 able), 254 krb5\_response.expected\_nonce (C member), 189 KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FLAGS\_SEPARATE\_PIN (built-in variable), 254 krb5\_response.magic (C member), 189 KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FORMAT\_ALPHANUMERIC (builtkrb5\_response.message\_type (*C member*), 189 in variable), 255 krb5\_response.request\_time (C member), 189 KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FORMAT\_DECIMAL (built-in varikrb5\_response.response(C member), 189 krb5\_roundup (built-in variable), 266 able), 255 KRB5\_RESPONDER\_OTP\_FORMAT\_HEXADECIMAL (built-in KRB5\_SAFE (built-in variable), 256 krb5\_salttype\_to\_string (C function), 120 variable), 255 KRB5\_SAM\_MUST\_PK\_ENCRYPT\_SAD (built-in variable), krb5\_responder\_otp\_get\_challenge (C function), 256 krb5\_responder\_otp\_set\_answer (C function), 54 KRB5\_SAM\_SEND\_ENCRYPTED\_SAD (built-in variable), krb5\_responder\_otp\_tokeninfo(C type), 187 256 krb5\_responder\_otp\_tokeninfo.alg\_id (C mem-KRB5\_SAM\_USE\_SAD\_AS\_KEY (built-in variable), 257 krb5\_sendauth (*C function*), 153 krb5\_responder\_otp\_tokeninfo.challenge krb5\_server\_decrypt\_ticket\_keytab (C function), (Cmember), 188 krb5\_responder\_otp\_tokeninfo.flags (C memkrb5\_set\_default\_realm (C function), 55 ber), 188 krb5\_set\_default\_tgs\_enctypes (C function), 120 krb5\_responder\_otp\_tokeninfo.format (C memkrb5\_set\_error\_message (C function), 121 krb5\_set\_kdc\_recv\_hook (C function), 121 ber), 188 krb5\_responder\_otp\_tokeninfo.length (C memkrb5\_set\_kdc\_send\_hook (C function), 121 ber), 188 krb5\_set\_password (C function), 56 krb5\_responder\_otp\_tokeninfo.token\_id(C memkrb5\_set\_password\_using\_ccache (C function), 56 krb5\_set\_principal\_realm (C function), 57 ber), 188 krb5\_set\_real\_time (C function), 122 krb5\_responder\_otp\_tokeninfo.vendor (C memkrb5\_set\_trace\_callback (C function), 57 ber), 188 krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_challenge (C type), 188 krb5\_set\_trace\_filename (*C function*), 58 krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_challenge.identities krb5\_sname\_match (C function), 58 krb5\_sname\_to\_principal (C function), 59 (*C member*), 188 krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_challenge\_free (C funckrb5\_string\_to\_cksumtype (C function), 122 krb5\_string\_to\_deltat(C function), 122 tion), 55 KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_USER\_PIN\_COUNTD\_Montring\_to\_enctype (C function), 122 (built-in variable), 253 krb5\_string\_to\_key (C function), 161 KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_USER\_PIN\_FINAth\_TRYTring\_to\_salttype (C function), 123 (built-in variable), 253 krb5\_string\_to\_timestamp (C function), 123 KRB5\_RESPONDER\_PKINIT\_FLAGS\_TOKEN\_USER\_PIN\_LOCKEEDS\_TC\_MATCH\_2ND\_TKT (built-in variable), 257 (built-in variable), 253 KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_AUTHDATA (built-in variable), 257 krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_get\_challenge (C func-KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_FLAGS (built-in variable), 257 tion), 54 KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_FLAGS\_EXACT (built-in variable), 257 krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_identity (C type), 188 KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_IS\_SKEY (built-in variable), 258 krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_identity.identity KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_KTYPE (built-in variable), 258 member), 188 KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_SRV\_NAMEONLY (built-in variable), 258 krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_identity.token\_flags KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_TIMES (built-in variable), 258 (*C member*), 188 KRB5\_TC\_MATCH\_TIMES\_EXACT (built-in variable), 258 krb5\_responder\_pkinit\_set\_answer (C function), KRB5\_TC\_NOTICKET (built-in variable), 259 KRB5\_TC\_OPENCLOSE (built-in variable), 259 KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_OTP (built-in variable), KRB5\_TC\_SUPPORTED\_KTYPES (built-in variable), 259 KRB5\_TGS\_NAME (built-in variable), 259 KRB5\_RESPONDER\_QUESTION\_PASSWORD (built-in vari-KRB5\_TGS\_NAME\_SIZE (built-in variable), 259 KRB5\_TGS\_REP (built-in variable), 259 able), 256

KRB5_TGS_REQ (built-in variable), 260	<pre>krb5_verify_init_creds_opt.ap_req_nofail (C</pre>
krb5_ticket(C type), 190	member), 194
krb5_ticket.enc_part( <i>C member</i> ), 190	<pre>krb5_verify_init_creds_opt.flags (C member),</pre>
krb5_ticket.enc_part2( <i>C member</i> ), 190	194
krb5_ticket.magic( <i>C member</i> ), 190	KRB5_VERIFY_INIT_CREDS_OPT_AP_REQ_NOFAIL
krb5_ticket.server( <i>C member</i> ), 190	(built-in variable), 260
krb5_ticket_times(C type), 190	<pre>krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_init (C function),</pre>
krb5_ticket_times.authtime( <i>C member</i> ), 190	128
krb5_ticket_times.endtime( <i>C member</i> ), 190	<pre>krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_set_ap_req_nofail</pre>
krb5_ticket_times.renew_till(C member), 190	( <i>C function</i> ), 128
krb5_ticket_times.starttime( <i>C member</i> ), 190	krb5_vprepend_error_message( <i>C function</i> ), 128
krb5_timeofday ( <i>C function</i> ), 123	krb5_vset_error_message (Cfunction), 128
$krb5\_timestamp(Ctype), 191$	krb5_vwrap_error_message (Cfunction), 129
krb5_timestamp_to_sfstring(C function), 123	KRB5_WELLKNOWN_NAMESTR (built-in variable), 260
krb5_timestamp_to_string(Cfunction), 124	krb5_wrap_error_message (Cfunction), 129
krb5_tkt_authent ( <i>C type</i> ), 191	krb5_x (built-in variable), 266
krb5_tkt_authent.ap_options( <i>C member</i> ), 191	krb5_xc (built-in variable), 266
<pre>krb5_tkt_authent.authenticator (C member), 191</pre>	1
krb5_tkt_authent.magic( <i>C member</i> ), 191	L
krb5_tkt_authent.ticket( <i>C member</i> ), 191	LR_TYPE_INTERPRETATION_MASK (built-in variable),
krb5_tkt_creds_context ( <i>C type</i> ), 197	260
krb5_tkt_creds_free (C function), 124	LR_TYPE_THIS_SERVER_ONLY (built-in variable), 260
krb5_tkt_creds_get (C function), 124	
krb5_tkt_creds_get_creds (C function), 125	M
krb5_tkt_creds_get_times (C function), 125	MAX_KEYTAB_NAME_LEN (built-in variable), 261
krb5_tkt_creds_init(C function), 125	MSEC_DIRBIT (built-in variable), 261
krb5_tkt_creds_step (C function), 126	MSEC_VAL_MASK (built-in variable), 261
KRB5_TKT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE (built-in vari-	
able), 260	P
krb5_trace_callback ( <i>C type</i> ), 191	passwd_phrase_element(C type), 194
krb5_trace_info (C type), 192	passwd_phrase_element.magic(C member), 194
krb5_trace_info.message ( <i>C member</i> ), 192	passwd_phrase_element.passwd(C member), 194
krb5_transited (C type), 192	passwd_phrase_element.phrase(C member), 194
krb5_transited.magic( <i>C member</i> ), 192	
krb5_transited.tr_contents(C member), 192	R
krb5_transited.tr_type (C member), 192	RFC
krb5_typed_data( <i>C type</i> ), 192 krb5_typed_data.data( <i>C member</i> ), 193	RFC 2743, 1
	RFC 2744, 1
<pre>krb5_typed_data.length(C member), 193 krb5_typed_data.magic(C member), 193</pre>	RFC 4757, 9
krb5_typed_data.magic (C member), 193 krb5_typed_data.type (C member), 193	RFC 5280, 1
krb5_typeu_data.type (C member), 193 krb5_ui_2 (C type), 193	RFC 6680, 3
krb5_ui_4 ( <i>C type</i> ), 193 krb5_ui_4 ( <i>C type</i> ), 193	RFC 6806, 1
krb5_unmarshal_credentials( <i>C function</i> ), 127	RFC 7546, 1
krb5_unparse_name (C function), 59	
krb5_unparse_name_ext(C function), 60	S
krb5_unparse_name_flags (C function), 60	SALT_TYPE_AFS_LENGTH (built-in variable), 261
krb5_unparse_name_flags_ext(C function), 61	SALT_TYPE_NO_LENGTH (built-in variable), 261
krb5_us_timeofday (C function), 61	
krb5_use_enctype (C function), 162	T
krb5_use_enctype (c function), 102 krb5_verify_authdata_kdc_issued (C function), 61	THREEPARAMOPEN (built-in variable), 261
krb5_verify_checksum (C function), 162	TKT_FLG_ANONYMOUS (built-in variable), 262
krb5_verify_init_creds (C function), 102	TKT_FLG_ANONTHOUS (built-in variable), 262 TKT_FLG_ENC_PA_REP (built-in variable), 262
krb5_verify_init_creds_opt (C type), 193	TKT_FLG_ENC_FA_REF (built-in variable), 202 TKT_FLG_FORWARDABLE (built-in variable), 262

```
TKT_FLG_FORWARDED (built-in variable), 262
TKT_FLG_HW_AUTH (built-in variable), 262
TKT_FLG_INITIAL (built-in variable), 262
TKT_FLG_INVALID (built-in variable), 263
TKT_FLG_MAY_POSTDATE (built-in variable), 263
TKT_FLG_OK_AS_DELEGATE (built-in variable), 263
TKT_FLG_POSTDATED (built-in variable), 263
TKT_FLG_PRE_AUTH (built-in variable), 263
TKT_FLG_PROXIABLE (built-in variable), 263
TKT_FLG_PROXY (built-in variable), 264
TKT_FLG_RENEWABLE (built-in variable), 264
TKT_FLG_TRANSIT_POLICY_CHECKED (built-in vari-
         able), 264
V
VALID_INT_BITS (built-in variable), 264
VALID_UINT_BITS (built-in variable), 264
```